# This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations and is not a part of the Official Record

### BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- CÓLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

# IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning documents will not correct images, please do not report the images to the Image Problem Mailbox.

	·		
·	÷		
			1
ı			
			·
			·.
		· ·	
		•	

KOKAI (Japanese Unexamined Patent Publication) No. 11-80156

Title of the Invention: 1-(Substituted Aryl)Alkyl-1H-

Imidazopyridine-4-Amine Derivatives
Publication Date: March 26, 1999

Patent Application No. 9-255926

Filing Date: September 4, 1997

Applicant: Hokuriku Seiyaku Co., Ltd.

#### [ABSTRACT]

[OBJECT]

To provide compounds with excellent interferon inductivity. [SOLUTION MEANS]

A 1-(substituted aryl)alkyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine derivative represented by general formula (I):

wherein R¹ is a group COR¹, SOʻNR˚R¹, NR¹°R¹¹, etc., R² and R¹ are hydrogen atoms or alkyl groups; R⁴ is a hydrogen atom, alkyl group, etc.; R³ is a hydrogen atom or alkyl group; R⁴ is a hydrogen atom, alkyl group, etc.; R² is a hydroxyl group, alkyl group or alkoxy group; R⁴ and R⁴ are hydrogen atoms or alkyl groups; R¹⁰ is a hydrogen atom, alkyl group, etc.; R¹¹ is a hydrogen atom, alkyl group, alkanesulfonyl group, etc.; m is 0-1, n is an integer of 1-3; X is an alkylene chain or the carbon chain represented by CH=CH; Y is a sulfur atom or the carbon chain represented by CH=CH; and the bonds shown by solid lines and dotted lines represent single bonds or double bonds, or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof.

CLAIMS

1. A 1-(substituted aryl)alkyl-1H-imidazopyridine-4-amine derivative represented by the following general formula (I):

$$R^{1} \stackrel{\text{(CH2)}}{\longleftarrow} N \stackrel{\text{(CH2)}}{\longrightarrow} N \stackrel{\text{(I)}}{\longrightarrow} N$$

wherein R<sup>1</sup> is a group represented by COR<sup>7</sup>, SO,NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>9</sup>, CONR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>9</sup>, NR<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup> or  $C(R^{12})=NOH$ , or a hydroxyl group or cyano group;  $R^2$  and  $R^3$  are the same or different and represent hydrogen atoms or lower alkyl groups; R4 represents a hydrogen atom or a linear or branched alkyl group of 1-10 carbon atoms which may be substituted with one or more hydroxyl groups, lower alkoxy groups, cyclic alkyl groups or halogen atoms; R' represents a hydrogen atom or lower alkyl group; R' represents a hydrogen atom, lower alkyl group, lower alkoxy group or halogen atom; R' represents a hydroxyl group, lower alkyl group or lower alkoxy group; R' and R' are the same or different and represent hydrogen atoms or lower alkyl groups; R10 represents a hydrogen atom, lower alkyl group or benzyl group; R" represents a hydrogen atom, lower alkyl group, benzyl group, lower alkanesulfonyl group, lower alkanoyl group, substituted or unsubstituted carbamoyl group, substituted or unsubstituted thiocarbamoyl group or substituted or unsubstituted benzenesulfonyl group; R12 represents a hydrogen atom or lower alkyl group; m represents an integer of 0-1, n represents an integer of 1-3; X represents an alkylene chain of 1-3 carbon atoms or the carbon chain represented by CH=CH; Y represents a sulfur atom or the carbon chain represented by CH=CH; and the bonds shown by solid lines and dotted lines are single bonds or double bonds, or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION Technical Field of the Invention

The present invention relates to a novel 1-(substituted

aryl)alkyl-1H-imidazopyridine-4-amine derivative or pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof, which induces biosynthesis of interferon and is useful as an antiviral agent or anticancer drug.

#### Prior Art

Compounds with a 1H-imidazopyridine-4-amine skeleton have been disclosed, such as the compounds with anti-viral action mentioned in Japanese Unexamined Patent Publication No. 60-123488, including 1-isobutyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine (common name: imiquimod) and 1-(2-phenylethyl)-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine, but absolutely no 1H-imidazopyridine-4-amine derivatives have hitherto been known having substituents with functional groups such as sulfamoyl, carbamoyl, amino, amido, sulfonamide, cyano, carboxyl, ureido, thioureido, hydroxyiminomethyl or hydroxyl groups on the aromatic ring of the primary arylalkyl group, such as according to the present invention.

#### Problems to be Solved by the Invention

The aforementioned imiquimod is known to have interferon biosynthesis-inducing action as described in Journal of Interferon Research, Vol.14, p.81 (1994) and elsewhere, while compounds with similar action are also known, such as 2-amino-5-bromo-6-phenyl-4(3H)-pyrimidinone (common name: bropirimine) [Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, Vol.23, p.237 (1980)] and 2,7-bis[2-(diethylamino)ethoxy]-9H-fluoren-9-one (common name: tilorone) (The Merck Index, 12th Edition, 9581); however, as of the time of this writing it cannot be said that their activities are sufficient.

It is an object of the present invention to provide novel compounds with excellent interferon inductivity which are useful for diseases caused by viruses, such as rheumatoid arthritis, warts, hepatitis B, hepatitis C, etc. and for cancer and other neoplastic diseases.

### Means for Solving the Problems

As a result of diligent research aimed at achieving the object described above, the present inventors have completed the present invention upon the finding that novel 1-(substituted aryl)alkyl-1H-imidazopyridine-4-amine derivatives having

substituents with functional groups such as sulfamoyl, carbamoyl, amino, amido, sulfonamide, cyano, carboxyl, ureido, thioureido, hydroxyiminomethyl or hydroxyl groups on the aromatic ring of the primary arylalkyl group, and pharmacologically acceptable salts thereof, have excellent interferon inductivity.

In other words, the present invention relates to 1-(substituted aryl)alkyl-1H-imidazopyridine-4-amine derivatives represented by the following general formula (I):

wherein R¹ is a group represented by COR', SO,NR'R', CONR'R', NR'R' or  $C(R^{12})=NOH$ , or a hydroxyl group or cyano group;  $R^2$  and  $R^3$  are the same or different and represent hydrogen atoms or lower alkyl groups; R' represents a hydrogen atom or a linear or branched alkyl group of 1-10 carbon atoms which may be substituted with one or more hydroxyl groups, lower alkoxy groups, cyclic alkyl groups or halogen atoms; R5 represents a hydrogen atom or lower alkyl group; R' represents a hydrogen atom, lower alkyl group, lower alkoxy group or halogen atom; R' represents a hydroxyl group, lower alkyl group or lower alkoxy group; R and R are the same or different and represent hydrogen atoms or lower alkyl groups; R<sup>10</sup> represents a hydrogen atom, lower alkyl group or benzyl group; R" represents a hydrogen atom, lower alkyl group, benzyl group, lower alkanesulfonyl group, lower alkanoyl group, substituted or unsubstituted carbamoyl group, substituted or unsubstituted thiocarbamoyl group or substituted or unsubstituted benzenesulfonyl group; R" represents a hydrogen atom or lower alkyl group; m represents an integer of 0-1, n represents an integer of 1-3; X represents an alkylene chain of 1-3 carbon atoms or the carbon chain represented by CH=CH; Y represents a sulfur atom or the carbon chain represented by CH=CH; and the bonds shown by solid lines and dotted lines are single bonds or double bonds, and pharmacologically acceptable salts thereof.

[Preferred Mode of the Invention]

As examples of lower alkyl groups represented by R1, R1, R1,  $R^{4}$ ,  $R^{7}$ ,  $R^{9}$ ,  $H^{7}$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$  or  $R^{12}$  in general formula (I) above there may be mentioned methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, etc., as examples of linear or branched alkyl groups of 1-10 carbon atoms represented by R4 there may be mentioned methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, nbutyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, n-pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, n-hexyl, n-heptyl, n-octyl, n-nonyl, n-decyl, etc., as examples of lower alkoxy groups which may be substituted on these alkyl groups there may be mentioned methoxy, ethoxy, npropoxy, isopropoxy, n-butoxy, isobutoxy, sec-butoxy, tertbutoxy, etc., as examples of cyclic alkyl groups which may be substituted on these alkyl groups there may be mentioned cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, etc., and as examples of halogen atoms which may be substituted on these alkyl groups there may be mentioned fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine. As examples of lower alkoxy groups represented by R' and R' there may be mentioned methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, isopropoxy, n-butoxy, isobutoxy, sec-butoxy, tertbutoxy, etc., and as examples of halogen atoms represented by R' there may be mentioned fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine. As lower alkanesulfonyl groups represented by Ru there may be mentioned methanesulfonyl, propanesulfonyl, butanesulfonyl, etc., and as lower alkanoyl groups represented by R" there may be mentioned acetyl, propionyl, butyryl, etc. As examples of substituents on the substituted or unsubstituted carbamoyl group, substituted or unsubstituted thiocarbamoyl group or substituted or unsubstituted benzenesulfonyl group represented by  $\mathbf{R}^{\mathbf{n}}$  there may be mentioned lower alkyl groups, lower alkoxy groups, halogen atoms, etc.

The compounds represented by general formula (I) above according to the invention may be converted to pharmacologically acceptable salts, and the bases may also be dissociated from the produced salts, depending on the need.

As examples of pharmacologically acceptable salts of the compounds represented by general formula (I) above according to the invention there may be mentioned acid addition salts, as

well as mineral acid salts of hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, hydroiodic acid, nitric acid, sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid, etc. and organic acid salts of acetic acid, maleic acid, fumaric acid, citric acid, oxalic acid, malic acid, methanesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, mandelic acid, 10-camphor sulfonic acid, tartaric acid, etc.

Optical isomers may be present for compounds with asymmetric carbons among the compounds represented by general formula (I) above according to the invention, and these optically active species and their mixtures are also encompassed by the present invention.

Also, the compounds represented by general formula (I) above according to the invention and their pharmacologically acceptable salts may exist in any desired crystalline form depending on the production conditions or they may exist as any desired hydrates, and these crystalline forms and hydrates, as well as mixtures thereof, are also encompassed by the present invention.

As preferred modes of the 1-(substituted aryl)alkyl-1H-imidazopyridine-4-amine derivatives of the invention there may be mentioned the compounds mentioned in the examples provided below, as well as the following compounds and their pharmacologically acceptable salts, with the understanding that the invention is not limited to these.

- (1) 1-[2-[4-(1-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (2) 1-[2-[4-(1-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (3) 1-[2-[4-(1-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-ethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (4) 1-[2-[4-(1-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-n-propyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (5) 1-[2-[4-(1-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-n-butyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (6) 1-[2-[4-(1-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (7) 1-[2-[4-(1-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-ethoxymethyl-1H-

- 6
- imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (8) 1-[2-[4-(1-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (9) 1-[2-[4-(1-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-2-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (10) 1-[2-[4-(1-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-ethyl-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (11) 1-[2-[4-(1-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-2-n-propyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (12) 1-[2-[4-(1-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-n-butyl-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (13) 1-[2-[4-(1-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-cyclopropylmethyl-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (14) 1-[2-[4-(1-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-ethoxymethyl-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (15) 1-[2-[4-(1-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-1,6,7,8tetrahydrocyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine
- (16) 1-[2-[4-(1-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-1,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-methylcyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine
- (17) 1-[2-[4-(1-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-ethyl-1,6,7,8-tetrahydrocyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine
- (18) 1-[2-[4-(1-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-1,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-n-propylcyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine
- (19) 1-[2-[4-(1-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-n-butyl-1,6,7,8-tetrahydrocyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine
- (20) 1-[2-[4-(1-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-cyclopropylmethyl-
- 1,6,7,8-tetrahydrocyclopenta [b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine
- (21) 1-[2-[4-(1-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-ethoxymethyl-1,6,7,8-tetrahydrocyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine
- (22) 1-[2-[4-(1-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-1,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydrocyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine
- (23) 1-[2-[4-(1-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-1,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-2-methylcyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine
- (24) 1-[2-[4-(1-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-ethyl-1,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydrocyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine

- (25) 1-[2-[4-(1-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-1,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-2-n-propylcyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine
- (26) 1-[2-[4-(1-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-n-butyl-1,6,7,8,9,10hexahydrocyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine
- (27) 1-[2-[4-(1-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-cyclopropylmethyl-1,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydrocyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-
- amine
- (28) 1-[2-[4-(1-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-ethoxymethyl-1,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydrocyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4amine
- (29) N-[1-[4-[2-(4-amino-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-1yl)ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide
- (30) N-[1-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-1yl)ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide
- (31) N-[1-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-ethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-1yl)ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide
- (32) N-[1-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-n-propyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-model]1-yl)ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide
- (33) N-[1-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-n-butyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-1yl)ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide
- (34) N-[1-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5c]quinoline-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide
- (35) N-[1-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-ethoxymethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-
- c]quinoline-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide
- (36) N-[1-[4-[2-(4-amino-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-
- c]quinoline-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide
- (37) N-[1-[4-[2-(4-amino-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-2-methyl-1Himidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide
- (38) N-[1-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-ethyl-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1H-
- imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide
- (39) N-[1-[4-[2-(4-amino-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-2-n-propyl-1H-
- imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide
- (40) N-[1-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-n-butyl-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1H-
- imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide
- (41) N-[1-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-cyclopropylmethyl-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-

```
1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide
 (42) N-[1-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-ethoxymethyl-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1H-
 imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide
 (43) N-[1-[4-[2-(4-amino-1,6,7,8-tetrahydrocyclopenta[b]
 imidazo[4,5-d]pyridin-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide
 (44) N-[1-[4-[2-(4-amino-1,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-
 methylcyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridin-1-yl)
 ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide
 (45) N-[1-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-ethyl-1,6,7,8-
 tetrahydrocyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridin-1-yl)
 ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide
 (46) N-[1-[4-[2-(4-amino-1,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-n-
propylcyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridin-1-yl)
ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide
 (47) N-[1-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-n-butyl-1,6,7,8-
tetrahydrocyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridin-1-yl)
ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide
(48) N-[1-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-cyclopropylmethyl-1,6,7,8-
tetrahydrocyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridin-1-yl)
ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide
(49) N-[1-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-ethoxymethyl-1,6,7,8-
tetrahydrocyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridin-1-yl)
ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide
(50) N-[1-[4-[2-(4-amino-1,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydrocyclohepta
[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridin-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide
(51) N-[1-[4-[2-(4-amino-1,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-2-
methylcyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridin-1-yl)
ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide
(52) N-[1-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-ethyl-1,6,7,8,9,10-
hexahydrocyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridin-1-yl)
ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide
(53) N-[1-[4-[2-(4-amino-1,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-2-n-
propylcyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridin-1-yl)
```

(54) N-[1-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-n-butyl-1,6,7,8,9,10-

ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide

```
hexahydrocyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridin-1-yl)
  ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide
 (55) N-[1-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-cyclopropylmethyl-1,6,7,8,9,10-
 hexahydrocyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridin-1-
 yl)ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide
 (56) N-[1-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-ethoxymethyl-1,6,7,8,9,10-
 hexahydrocyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridin-1-yl)
 ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide
 (57) 1-[2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-
 c]quinoline-4-amine
 (58) 1-[2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-
 c]quinoline-4-amine
 (59) 1-[2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-ethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-
 c]quinoline-4-amine
 (60) 1-[2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-n-propyl-1H-
 imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
 (61) 1-[2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-n-butyl-1H-
imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
 (62) 1-[2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-
imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
(63) 1-[2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-ethoxymethyl-1H-
imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
(64) 1-[2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1H-
imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
(65) 1-[2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-2-
methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
(66) 1-[2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-ethyl-6,7,8,9-
tetrahydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
(67) 1-[2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-2-n-
propyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
(68) 1-[2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-n-butyl-6,7,8,9-
tetrahydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
(69) 1-[2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-cyclopropylmethyl-
```

(70) 1-[2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-ethoxymethyl-6,7,8,9-

6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine

tetrahydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine (71) 1-[2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-1,6,7,8tetrahydrocyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (72) 1-[2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-1,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2methylcyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (73) 1-[2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-ethyl-1,6,7,8tetrahydrocyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (74) 1-[2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-1,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-npropylcyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (75) 1-[2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-n-butyl-1,6,7,8tetrahydrocyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (76) 1-[2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-cyclopropylmethyl-1,6,7,8-tetrahydrocyclopenta [b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (77) 1-[2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-ethoxymethyl-1,6,7,8tetrahydrocyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (78) 1-[2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-1,6,7,8,9,10hexahydrocyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (79) 1-[2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-1,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-2-methylcyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (80) 1-[2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-ethyl-1,6,7,8,9,10hexahydrocyclohepta-[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (81) 1-[2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-1,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-2-n-propylcyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (82) 1-[2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-n-butyl-1,6,7,8,9,10hexahydrocyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (83) 1-[2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-cyclopropylmethyl-1,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydrocyclohepta[b] imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4amine (84) 1-[2-[4-(aminomethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-2-ethoxymethyl-1,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydrocyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4amine (85) 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-

(86) 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-2-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-

c]quinoline-4-amine

- (87) 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-2-ethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (88) 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-2-n-propyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (89) 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-2-n-butyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (90) 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-2-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (91) 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-2-ethoxymethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (92) 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (93) 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-2-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (94) 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-2-ethyl-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (95) 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-2-n-propyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (96) 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-2-n-butyl-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (97) 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-2-cyclopropylmethyl-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (98) 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-2-ethoxymethyl-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (99) 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-1,6,7,8-

tetrahydrocyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine

- (100) 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-1,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-methylcyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine
- (101) 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-2-ethyl-1,6,7,8-

tetrahydrocyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine

- (102) 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-1,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-n-propylcyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine
- (103) 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-2-n-butyl-1,6,7,8-tetrahydrocyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine

(104) 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-2-cyclopropylmethyl-1,6,7,8-

tetrahydrocyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (105) 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-2-ethoxymethyl-1,6,7,8tetrahydrocyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (106) 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-1,6,7,8,9,10hexahydrocyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (107) 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-1,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-2methylcyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (108) 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-2-ethyl-1,6,7,8,9,10hexahydrocyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (109) 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-1,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-2-npropylcyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (110) 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-2-n-butyl-1,6,7,8,9,10hexahydrocyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (111) 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-2-cyclopropylmethyl-1,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydrocyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4amine (112) 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-2-ethoxymethyl-1,6,7,8,9,10hexahydrocyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (113) N-[4-[2-(4-amino-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-1yl)ethyl]phenyl] acetamide (114) N-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-1yl)ethyl]phenyl] acetamide (115) N-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-ethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-1yl)ethyl]phenyl] acetamide (116) N-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-n-propyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-1yl)ethyl]phenyl] acetamide (117) N-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-n-butyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-1yl)ethyl]phenyl] acetamide (118) N-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5c]quinoline-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl] acetamide (119) N-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-ethoxymethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5c]quinoline-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl] acetamide (120) N-[4-[2-(4-amino-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1H-imidazo[4,5c]quinoline-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl] acetamide

(121) N-[4-[2-(4-amino-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1H imidazo[4,5-

c]quinoline-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl] acetamide (122) N-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-ethyl-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1Himidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl] acetamide (123) N-[4-[2-(4-amino-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-2-n-propyl-1Himidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl] acetamide (124) N-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-n-butyl-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1Himidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl] acetamide (125) N-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-cyclopropylmethyl-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl] acetamide (126) N-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-ethoxymethyl-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1Himidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl] acetamide (127) N-[4-[2-(4-amino-1,6,7,8-tetrahydrocyclopenta [b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridin-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl] acetamide (128) N-[4-[2-(4-amino-1,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-methylcyclopenta [b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridin-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl] acetamide (129) N-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-ethyl-1,6,7,8-tetrahydrocyclopenta [b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridin-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl] acetamide (130) N-[4-[2-(4-amino-1,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-n-propylcyclopenta][b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridin-1-y1)ethyl]phenyl] acetamide (131) N-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-n-butyl-1,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2cyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridin-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl] acetamide (132) N-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-cyclopropylmethyl-1,6,7,8tetrahydrocyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridin-1-yl) ethyl]phenyl] acetamide (133) N-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-ethoxymethyl-1,6,7,8tetrahydrocyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridin-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl] acetamide (134) N-[4-[2-(4-amino-1,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydrocyclohepta][b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridin-1-y1)ethyl]phenyl] acetamide (135) N-[4-[2-(4-amino-1,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-2methylcyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridin-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl] acetamide (136) N-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-ethyl-1,6,7,8,9,10hexahydrocyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridin-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl] acetamide

- (137) N-[4-[2-(4-amino-1,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-2-n-propylcyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridin-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl] acetamide
- (138) N-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-n-butyl-1,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydrocyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridin-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl] acetamide
- (139) N-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-cyclopropylmethyl-1,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydrocyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridin-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl] acetamide
- (140) N-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-ethoxymethyl-1,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydrocyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridin-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl] acetamide
- (141) 1-[2-[4-(methylamino)phenyl]ethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (142) 2-methyl-1-[2-[4-(methylamino)phenyl]ethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (143) 2-ethyl-1-[2-[4-(methylamino)phenyl]ethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (144) [2-[4-(methylamino)phenyl]ethyl]-2-n-propyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (145) 2-n-butyl-1-[2-[4-(methylamino)phenyl]ethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (146) 2-cyclopropylmethyl-1-[2-[4-(methylamino)phenyl]ethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (147) 2-ethoxymethyl-1-[2-[4-(methylamino)phenyl]ethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (148) 6,7.8,9-tetrahydro-1-[2-[4-(methylamino)phenyl]ethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (149) 6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-2-methyl-1-[2-[4-(methylamino) phenyl]ethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (150) 2-ethyl-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1-[2-[4-(methylamino)
- phenyl]ethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (151) 6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1-[2-[4-(methylamino)phenyl]ethyl]-2-n-propyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
- (152) 2-n-butyl-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1-[2-[4-(methylamino)

phenyl]ethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine (153) 2-cyclopropylmethyl-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1-[2-[4-(methylamino)phenyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine (154) 2-ethoxymethyl-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1-[2-[4-(methylamino)phenyl]ethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine (155) 1,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-[2-[4-(methylamino)phenyl] ethyl]cyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (156) 1,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-methyl-1-[2-[4-(methylamino) phenyl]ethyl]cyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (157) 2-ethyl-1,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-[2-[4-(methylamino) phenyl]ethyl]cyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (158) 1,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-[2-[4-(methylamino)phenyl] ethyl]-2n-propylcyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (159) 2-n-butyl-1,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-[2-[4-(methylamino) phenyl]ethyl]cyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (160) 2-cyclopropylmethyl-1,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-[2-[4-(methylamino)phenyl]ethyl]cyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4amine (161) 2-ethoxymethyl-1,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-[2-[4-(methylamino) phenyl]ethyl]cyclopenta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (162) 1,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-1-[2-[4-(methylamino) phenyl]ethyl]cyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (163) 1,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-2-methyl-1-[2-[4-(methylamino) phenyl]ethyl]cyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (164) 2-ethyl-1,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-1-[2-[4-(methylamino) phenyl]ethyl]cyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (165) 1,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-1-[2-[4-(methylamino)phenyl] ethyl]-2-n-propylcyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (166) 2-n-butyl-1,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-1-[2-[4-(methylamino) phenyl]ethyl]cyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine (167) 2-cyclopropylmethyl-1,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-1-[2-[4-(methylamino)phenyl]ethyl]cyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-

(168) 2-ethoxymethyl-1,6,7,8,9,10-hexahydro-1-[2-[4-methylamino) phenyl]ethyl]cyclohepta[b]imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine

amine

The novel 1-(substituted aryl)alkyl-1H-imidazopyridine-4-amine derivatives represented by general formula (I) above according to the invention may be produced by any of various different processes. As the first form of a production process for the invention there may be mentioned the following production process which follows the method disclosed in Japanese Unexamined Patent Publication No. 3-206078, which production process allows synthesis of compounds of general formula (I) wherein R¹ is a group represented by SONR\*R¹, CONR\*R¹ or NR¹°R¹ or a hydroxyl group and R³ is a hydrogen atom, of which R¹ is a lower alkyl group or benzyl group and R¹ is a lower alkyl group, benzyl group, lower alkanesulfonyl group, lower alkanoyl group or a substituted or unsubstituted benzenesulfonyl group.

wherein R<sup>1</sup> is a group represented by SO,NR<sup>1</sup>R<sup>1</sup>, CONR<sup>1</sup>R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>11</sup> a hydroxyl group, when R<sup>10</sup> is a hydrogen atom R<sup>11</sup> is a lower alkanesulfonyl group, lower alkanoyl group, lower alkyl group or a substituted or unsubstituted benzenesulfonyl group, when R<sup>10</sup> is a lower alkyl group or benzyl group R<sup>11</sup> is a lower alkyl group, benzyl group, lower alkanesulfonyl group, lower alkanoyl group or a substituted or unsubstituted benzenesulfonyl group, and R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, m, n, X, Y and the bonds represented by dotted and solid lines are as defined above.

Compounds represented by general formulas (II) and (III) as starting materials in the production process for the invention are known compounds or commercially available compounds, and their production processes are disclosed in Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, Vol.18, p.726 (1975) and elsewhere.

Specifically, in Step 1 a compound represented by general formula (II) may be reacted in the presence or in the absence of a solvent such as acetic acid, using a nitrating agent such as fuming nitric acid at from 0°C to the reflux temperature of the solvent, to obtain a compound of general formula (III).

In Step 2, the compound of general formula (III) may be reacted in the presence or in the absence of an inert solvent such as N,N-dimethylformamide or methylene chloride using a chlorinating agent, for example phosphorus oxychloride, thionyl chloride, phosgene, oxalyl chloride or phosphorus pentachloride at from 0°C to the reflux temperature of the solvent, to obtain a compound of general formula (IV).

In Step 3, an amine represented by the following general formula (IX)

$$R^{\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{C}{C}\right)_{m}} \xrightarrow{f} (CH_{2})_{n} - NH_{2}$$
(IX)

wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, m, n and Y are as defined above, production processes for which are disclosed in Japanese Unexamined Patent Publication No. 2-6461, No. 62-116575, No. 59-48447 and No. 52-85137 and Journal of Medicinal Chemistry,

Vol.20, p.1212 (1977), etc., may be reacted with a compound of general formula (IV) in an inert solvent such as N,N-dimethylformamide or methylene chloride in the presence or in the absence of a base such as triethylamine or potassium carbonate at from -10°C to the reflux temperature of the solvent, to obtain a compound of general formula (V).

In Step 4, the nitro group of the compound of general formula (V) may be reduced by an appropriate reduction method, for example a catalytic reduction method using a catalyst such as platinum, Raney nickel, palladium carbon, etc., a reduction method using nickel chloride and sodium borohydride or a reduction method using iron powder and hydrochloric acid, to obtain a compound of general formula (VI).

In Step 5, the compound of general formula (VI) may be reacted with a trialkyl orthoester represented by the following general formula (X)

$$R^{4}C(OR),$$
 (X)

wherein R represents a lower alkyl group and R<sup>4</sup> is as defined above, in the presence or in the absence of an acid catalyst such as hydrochloric acid or sulfuric acid and in the presence or in the absence of an inert solvent such as N,N-dimethylformamide or methylene chloride at from 0°C to 200°C, to obtain a compound of general formula (VII) (provided that when R<sup>1</sup> of general formula (VI) is a SO,NH, group, R<sup>1</sup> represents a group SO,N=C(OR)R<sup>4</sup> due to the reaction conditions). However, depending on the compound, the reaction sometimes proceeds more slowly from the reaction intermediate between general formula (VI) and general formula (VII) which is represented by the following general formula (XI)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^{2} \\
R^{2} \\
R^{3}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
(CH_{2})_{n} \\
NH \\
N \\
CI
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^{4} \\
OR$$

$$(XI)$$

wherein R,  $R^{1}$ ,  $R^{2}$ ,  $R^{3}$ ,  $R^{4}$ ,  $R^{6}$ , m, n, X and Y are as defined above, and in such cases the resulting intermediate (XI) may be reacted

in the presence or in the absence of an acid catalyst such as ptoluenesulfonic acid and in the presence or in the absence of an inert solvent such as N,N-dimethylformamide, acetonitrile or toluene at from 0°C to 200°C to obtain a compound of general formula (VII).

As an alternative method, the compound of general formula (VI) may be reacted with a compound represented by the following general formula (XII)

R'COZ (XII)

where Z is a chlorine atom or bromine atom, and R<sup>4</sup> is as defined above, in the presence or in the absence of an acid catalyst such as p-toluenesulfonic acid and in the presence or in the absence of an inert solvent such as N,N-dimethylformamide, acetonitrile or toluene at from 0°C to 200°C to obtain a compound of general formula (VII) (provided that when R<sup>1</sup> of general formula (VI) is a hydroxyl group, R<sup>1</sup> represents a group OCOR<sup>4</sup>).

As another alternative method, the compound of general formula (VI) may be reacted with a compound represented by the following general formula (XIII)

R<sup>4</sup>COOH (XIII)

wherein R<sup>4</sup> is as defined above, in the presence or in the absence of an acid catalyst such as hydrochloric acid or sulfuric acid and in the presence or in the absence of an inert solvent such as N,N-dimethylformamide or methylene chloride at from 0°C to 200°C to obtain a compound of the following general formula (XIV)

$$R^{T} \xrightarrow{\left(C\right)_{m}} \stackrel{\left(CH_{2}\right)_{n}}{\underset{N}{\bigvee}} \stackrel{R^{A}}{\underset{N}{\bigvee}}$$
(XIV)

wherein R' represents a group OCOR' when R' of general formula (VI) is a hydroxyl group, and in all other cases R', R', R', R', R', m, n, X and Y are as defined above, after which this compound may be treated with a chlorinating agent to obtain a compound of general formula (VII). For the chlorinating reaction, when R' of the compound of general formula (XIV) is a hydrogen atom or a

linear or branched alkyl group substituted with a lower alkoxy group, halogen atom or cyclic alkyl group, the compound of general formula (XIV) may be reacted directly with the chlorinating agent, and when R<sup>4</sup> of the compound of general formula (XIV) is a linear or branched alkyl group with one or more hydroxyl groups, it may be reacted with the chlorinating agent after protecting the hydroxyl group(s) with a protecting group such as acetyl (in which case R<sup>4</sup> represents a linear or branched alkyl group having one or more hydroxyl groups protected with a protecting group such as acetyl).

For the chlorinating reaction, a suitable chlorinating agent, for example phosphorus oxychloride, thionyl chloride, phosgene, oxalyl chloride or phosphorus pentachloride, etc. may be reacted therewith in the presence or in the absence of an inert solvent such as N,N-dimethylformamide or methylene chloride at from 0°C to the reflux temperature of the solvent, to obtain a compound of general formula (VII) (provided that when R of general formula (XIV) is a linear or branched alkyl group having one or more hydroxyl groups, R represents a linear or branched alkyl group having one or more hydroxyl groups protected with a protecting group such as acetyl).

In Step 6, the compound of general formula (VII) and phenol may be reacted with an alkali such as sodium hydroxide or potassium hydroxide in the presence or in the absence of an inert solvent such as N,N-dimethylformamide or methylene chloride at from 0°C to 200°C to obtain a compound of general formula (VIII).

In Step 7, the compound of general formula (VIII) may be reacted with ammonium acetate in the presence or in the absence of an inert solvent such as N,N-dimethylformamide or methylene chloride at from 0°C to 200°C to obtain a compound of general formula (I).

As the second form of the production process there may be mentioned the following production process.

wherein  $R^{13}$  represents a lower alkyl group or benzyl group, and  $R^{1}$ ,  $R^{2}$ ,  $R^{3}$ ,  $R^{4}$ ,  $R^{6}$ , m, n, X and Y are as defined above.

Specifically, in Step 8 a compound of general formula (V) obtained by the first form described above and a dibenzylamine or N-lower alkyl-N-benzylamine may be reacted in the presence or in the absence of an inert solvent such as N,N-dimethylformamide or methylene chloride and in the presence or in the absence of a base such as triethylamine or potassium carbonate at from 0°C to 200°C to obtain a compound of general formula (XV).

In Step 9, the nitro group of the compound of general formula (XV) may be reduced by an appropriate reduction method, for example a reduction method using nickel chloride and sodium borohydride or a reduction method using iron powder and hydrochloric acid, to obtain a compound of general formula (XVI).

In Step 10, the compound of general formula (XVI) may be reacted with a compound of general formula (X), general formula (XII) or general formula (XIII) in the same manner as step 5 above and under the same conditions, to obtain a compound of general formula (XVII).

In Step 11, the compound of general formula (XVII) may be subjected to debenzylation by an appropriate debenzylating reaction involving, for example, catalytic reduction using a catalyst such as palladium carbon or Perlman's reagent in the presence of a hydrogen donor such as ammonium formate or formic

acid, to obtain a compound of general formula (I).

As the third form of the production process there may be mentioned a process of producing a compound of general formula (I) wherein R¹ is a group represented by NR¹ªR¹ and R¹ is a hydrogen atom. Specifically, it may be produced by hydrolysis of a compound of general formula (I) that can be obtained by the first form described above wherein R¹ is a group represented by NR¹®R¹ and R¹ is a lower alkanoyl group, in water or an alcoholic solvent such as methanol, ethanol, n-propanol, isopropanol, n-butanol, sec-butanol, tert-butanol, etc. or a mixture of water and an alcohol, using an acid such as hydrochloric acid or sulfuric acid or an alkali such as sodium hydroxide or potassium hydroxide in a range from room temperature to the reflux temperature of the solvent.

The fourth form of the production process relates to a production process for a compound of general formula (I) wherein R<sup>1</sup> is a group represented by NR<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup> and either R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> is a hydrogen atom while the other is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group. Specifically, a compound represented by the following general formula (XVIII)

$$\begin{array}{c}
R^{14} \\
R^{14}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
R^{14} \\
R^{3}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
R^{4} \\
R^{3}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
R^{4} \\
R^{15}R^{16}
\end{array}$$
(XVIII)

where R<sup>14</sup> represents a lower alkyl group or benzyl group, R<sup>15</sup> represents a hydrogen atom or benzyl group, R<sup>16</sup> represents a hydrogen atom, lower alkyl group or benzyl group and R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, m, n, X and Y are as defined above, which can be obtained by the first or second form of the production process described above, may be debenzylated by catalytic reduction or the like using a catalyst such as palladium carbon or Perlman's reagent, in the presence of hydrogen or a hydrogen donor such as formic acid or ammonium formate, to obtain a compound of general formula (I).

As the fifth form of the production process there may be mentioned the following production process.

wherein  $R^{17}$  represents a hydrogen atom or lower alkyl group, W represents an oxygen atom or sulfur atom, and  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$ , m, n, X and Y are as defined above.

Specifically, in Step 12 a compound of general formula (XIX) which can be obtained by the third or fourth form of the production process described above may be reacted with an appropriate ureating agent or thioureating agent in the presence or in the absence of an inert solvent such as N,N-dimethylformamide, acetonitrile or toluene at from 0°C to 200°C, to obtain a compound represented by general formula (XX). As examples of appropriate ureating agents there may be mentioned urea, cyanic acid, sodium cyanate, potassium cyanate, urethane, alkylurethane and alkylisocyanate, and as examples of thioureating agents there may be mentioned thiourethane, alkylisothiocyanate, etc.

As the sixth form of the production process there may be mentioned the following production process.

$$H_{2}NOC\{C\}_{m} (CH_{2})_{m} R^{4} (Step 13) NC\{C\}_{m} (CH_{2})_{m} R^{4} (XIII)$$

$$(Step 14) NC\{C\}_{m} (CH_{2})_{m} R^{4} (XIII)$$

$$(XXIII) NH_{2} (XXIII)$$

'wherein R2, R3, R4, R4, m, n, X and Y are as defined above.

Specifically, in Step 13 a compound of general formula (XXI) that can be obtained by the first or second form of the production process described above may be reacted with an appropriate dehydrating agent at from 0°C to 200°C to obtain a compound represented by general formula (XXII). As examples of appropriate dehydrating agents there may be mentioned phosphorus oxychloride, thionyl chloride, diphosphorus pentaoxide, ptoluenesulfonyl chloride, methanesulfonyl chloride, N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, acetic anhydride, trifluoroacetic anhydride, etc.

In Step 14, the compound of general formula (XXII) may be reacted by the same method as in Step 7 above to obtain a compound represented by general formula (XXIII).

As the seventh form of the production process there may be mentioned the following production process.

wherein  $R^{14}$  represents a lower alkyl group, and  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^6$ , m, n, X and Y are as defined above.

Specifically, in Step 15 a compound of general formula (XXIV) that can be obtained by the first form of the production process described above may be reacted by the same method as in Step 6 above to obtain a compound represented by general formula (XXV), and in Step 16 the compound of general formula (XXV) may be reacted by the same method as in Step 7 above to obtain a compound represented by general formula (XXVI).

In step 17, the compound of general formula (XXVI) may be reacted with an alcohol such as methanol or ethanol in the presence of an appropriate acid catalyst in a range from room temperature to the reflux temperature of the solvent, to obtain a compound represented by general formula (XXVII). As examples of appropriate acid catalysts there may be mentioned concentrated hydrochloric acid, concentrated sulfuric acid, thionyl chloride and alcoholic hydrogen chloride.

As the eighth form of the production process there may be mentioned the following production process.

HO-N 
$$(C)_{m}$$
  $(CH_{2})_{R}$   $(CH_$ 

wherein  $R^{19}$  represents a lower alkyl group, and  $R^2$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^6$ , m, n, X and Y are as defined above

Specifically, in Step 18 a compound of general formula (XXVIII) that can be obtained by the first form of the production process described above may be reacted by the same method as in Step 7 above to obtain a compound represented by general formula (XXIX).

In Step 19, the compound of general formula (XXIX) and hydroxylamine hydrochloride are reacted in the presence or in the absence of a base such as sodium acetate, triethylamine, potassium carbonate, etc. and in the presence or in the absence of an inert solvent such as N,N-dimethylformamide, an alcohol

such as methanol, ethanol, etc. or methylene chloride in a range from 0°C to 200°C, to obtain a compound represented by general formula (XXX).

In Step 20, the oxime group of the compound of general formula (XXX) may be reduced by catalytic reduction using an appropriate catalyst, to obtain a compound represented by general formula (XXXI). As examples of appropriate catalysts there may be mentioned platinum, Raney nickel, palladium carbon, etc., and the reaction may be carried out in a solvent of water or an alcoholic solvent such as methanol, ethanol, etc. or a mixture of water and an alcoholic solvent, in the presence or in the absence of ammonia water or ammonia gas under temperature conditions of from room temperature to 200°C and in a pressure range of from normal pressure to 100 atmospheres.

A medicinal agent having as an effective component a novel 1-(substituted aryl)alkyl-1H-imidazopyridine-4-amine derivative represented by general formula (I) above produced in this fashion, or a pharmacologically acceptable salt thereof, is usually administered in the form of an oral preparation such as capsules, tablets, fine particles, granules, powder, syrup, etc. or a parenteral preparation such as an injection, suppository, eye drops, eye ointment, ear drops, external application, etc. These preparations can be produced by common methods with addition of pharmacologically and pharmaceutically acceptable additives. Specifically, for oral preparations and suppositories there may be used formulating components such as excipients (lactose, D-mannitol, corn starch, crystalline cellulose, etc.), disintegrating agents (carboxymethyl cellulose, carboxymethyl cellulose calcium, etc.), binding agents (hydroxypropyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone, etc.), lubricating agents (magnesium stearate, talc, etc.), coating agents (hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose, white sugar, titanium oxide, etc.) and bases (polyethylene glycol, hard fat, etc.); for injections or eye drops and ear drops there may be used formulating components such as dissolving agents or dissolving aids which are either aqueous or can form preparations that dissolve upon use

(distilled water for injection, physiological saline, propylene glycol, etc.), pH regulators (inorganic or organic acids or bases), isotonizing agents (salt, glucose, glycerin, etc.) and stabilizers; and for eye ointments and external preparations there may be used appropriate formulating components such as ointments, creams and tackifiers (white vaseline, macrogol, glycerin, cotton fabric, etc.)

The dosage of the compounds for patients under treatment will depend on the symptoms of the patients, but the daily dosage for adults is usually about 0.1-1000 mg when administered orally and about 0.01-500 mg when administered parenterally.

#### [Examples]

The present invention will now be explained by way of reference examples and examples which, however, are in no way intended to restrict the invention.

Reference Example 1

.2-[4-(methylamino)phenyl]ethylamine.hydrochloride

### (1) N-[4-(cyanomethyl)phenyl]formamide

A mixed solution of 71 ml of acetic anhydride and 40 ml of formic acid was stirred at 50°C for 3 minutes, after which 20.0 g of 4-aminobenzyl cyanide was added while stirring on ice, and the mixture was further stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. A 20% sodium hydroxide, aqueous solution was added to the reaction solution to adjust the liquid to pH 8. After filtering off the precipitated crystals, they were washed with water to obtain 19.0 g of N-[4-(cyanomethyl)phenyl] formamide (melting point: 103.0-105.0°C).

(2) 2-[4-(methylamino)phenyl]ethylamine hydrochloride

To a suspension of 22.8 g of lithium aluminum hydride and 500 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran under a nitrogen stream there was added dropwise over 30 minutes a mixed solution of 29.5 g of concentrated sulfuric acid and 100 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran, while stirring on ice. After heating the mixture to room temperature, a solution of 19.3 g of N-[4-(cyanomethyl)phenyl]formamide in 400 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran was added dropwise over one hour. After

stirring at room temperature for one hour, a mixed solution of 60 ml of water and 120 ml of tetrahydrofuran was added dropwise. After adding 9.5 g of potassium carbonate, the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 14 hours. The insoluble portion was filtered off and washed with tetrahydrofuran and methylene chloride. The filtrate was dried, and then ethanolic hydrogen chloride was added to adjust the liquid to pH 2. The precipitated crystals were filtered off and washed with tetrahydrofuran to obtain 18.9 g of light brown crystals. Recrystallization from ethanol yielded light brown crystals with a melting point of 215.0-220.0°C.

Elemental analysis: C,H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub>·2HCL Calculated: C, 48.44; H, 7.23; N, 12.55 Found: C, 48.39; H, 7.29; N, 12.59

Reference Example 2
2-[4-(2-aminoethyl)phenyl]-2-methyl-1,3-dioxolane
(1) N-[2-[4-(2-methyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)phenyl]ethyl]
trifluoroacetamide

After dissolving 10.0 g of N-[2-(4-acetylphenyl)ethyl] trifluoroacetamide in 100 ml of toluene, 12.0 g of ethylene glycol and 0.4 g of p-toluenesulfonic acid·1H,0 were added and the mixture was refluxed for 15 hours using a Dean Stark apparatus. After cooling the reaction solution, it was washed with water and dewatered, and then the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure to obtain 11.0 g of N-[2-[4-(2-methyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)phenyl]ethyl] trifluoroacetamide (melting point: 72.0-74.0°C).

(2) 2-[4-(2-aminoethyl)phenyl]-2-methyl-1,3-dioxolane

After dissolving 11.0 g of N-[2-[4-(2-methyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)phenyl]ethyl] trifluoroacetamide in 30 ml of methanol, 20 ml of a 10% sodium hydroxide aqueous solution was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. After concentrating the reaction solution under reduced pressure, it was extracted with a mixed solution of methylene chloride and methanol (10:1) and dried, and then the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure to obtain 7.20 g of a brown liquid.

Mass spectrum m/z: 207 (M°) NMR spectrum  $\delta$  (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) ppm: 1.65(3H, s), 2.74(2H, t, J=6.5Hz), 2.97-3.00(2H, m), 3.79(2H, t, J=2Hz), 4.03(2H, t, J=2Hz), 7.18(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.41(2H, d, J=8Hz)

#### Reference Example 3

N-[1-[4-(2-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl] acetamide hydrochloride (1) N-[1-[4-(2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide

To 10.0 g of [4-[2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)ethyl] acetophenone there were added 100 ml of 10% methanolic ammonia and 1 ml of Raney nickel, and the mixture was stirred for 48 hours under a hydrogen atmosphere at 60°C, 80 atmospheres. After cooling the reaction solution, the catalyst was distilled off and the solution was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting green liquid was dissolved in 70 ml of methylene chloride, and then 5.8 ml of triethylamine and 3.9 ml of acetic anhydride were added while stirring on ice, and stirring was continued for 30 minutes. After adding water and extracting with methylene chloride, the solution was dried and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was washed with diethyl ether to obtain 9.30 g of N-[1-[4-[2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino) ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide (melting point: 138.0-140.0°C).

(2) N-[1-[4-(2-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl] acetamide hydrochloride
After dissolving 9.00 g of N-[1-[4-[2-(tertbutoxycarbonylamino)ethyl]phenyl]ethyl] acetamide in 18 ml of
methanol, 27 ml of 15% ethyl acetate-containing hydrogen
chloride was added and the mixture was stirred at room
temperature one hour. After concentrating the reaction solution
under reduced pressure, 10 ml of isopropyl alcohol was added,
the mixture was stirred on ice, and the precipitated crystals
were filtered off to obtain 6.0 g of colorless crystals.
Recrystallization from ethanol yielded colorless crystals with a
melting point of 212.0-214.0°C.

Elemental analysis: C,H,N,O·HCL

Calculated: C, 59.37; H, 7.89; N, 11.54

Found: C, 59.25; H, 7.61; N, 11.48

#### Reference Example 4

- 2-[4-(dibenzylamino)phenyl]ethylamine·hydrochloride
- (1) N-[2-[4-(dibenzylamino)phenyl]ethyl] trifluoroacetamide

  To 1.00 g of N-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl] trifluoroacetamide
  there were added 600 mg of potassium carbonate, 10 ml of N,Ndimethylformamide and 1.1 ml of benzyl bromide, and the mixture
  was stirred at 50°C for one hour. After adding water and
  extracting with diethyl ether, the solution was dried and
  concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was washed
  with isopropyl ether to obtain 1.10 g of N-[2-[4(dibenzylamino)phenyl]ethyl] trifluoroacetamide (melting point:
  142.0-144.0°C).
- (2) 2-[4-(dibenzylamino)phenyl]ethylamine hydrochloride

  To 1.00 g of N-[2-[4-(dibenzylamino)phenyl]ethyl]

  trifluoroacetamide there were added 3 ml of methanol and 2 ml of
  a 10% sodium hydroxide aqueous solution, and the mixture was
  stirred at 60°C for 30 minutes. After concentrating the reaction
  solution under reduced pressure, water was added and the
  solution was extracted with methylene chloride and dried.
  Ethanolic hydrogen chloride was added to the methylene chloride
  layer, and after stirring on ice the precipitated crystals were
  filtered off to obtain 1.00 g of colorless crystals.
  Recrystallization from a mixed solution of methylene chloride
  and ethanol yielded colorless crystals with a melting point of
  168.0-170.0°C.

Elemental analysis: C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>2</sub>·2HCl·1/4H<sub>2</sub>O Calculated: C, 67.09; H, 6.78; N, 7.11 Found: C, 67.01; H, 6.81; N, 7.23

#### Reference Example 5

 $4-(2-aminoethyl)-\alpha$ -methylbenzyl alcohol·hydrochloride

After dissolving 10.0 g of 4-(2-azidoethyl) acetophenone in 50 ml of methanol, 2.0 g of sodium borohydride was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour. After concentrating the reaction solution under reduced pressure, water was added and the solution was extracted with diethyl

ether, dried and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting faint yellow liquid was dissolved in 150 ml of tetrahydrofuran, and after adding 21.7 g of triphenylphosphine and 2.5 ml of water, the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 hours. After concentrating the reaction solution under reduced pressure, it was dissolved in 100 ml of ethanol, and then ethanolic hydrogen chloride was added prior to stirring on ice. The precipitated crystals were filtered off to obtain 9.00 g of colorless crystals. Recrystallization from ethanol yielded colorless crystals with a melting point of 171.0-172.0°C.

Elemental analysis: C10H15NO·HC1

Calculated: C, 59.55; H, 8.00; N, 6.94

Found: C, 59.29; H, 8.27; N, 6.85

#### Reference Example 6

4-(3-aminopropyl)benzenesulfonamide·hydrochloride

(1) N-(3-phenylpropyl)acetamide

To a solution of 1.00 g of 3-phenylpropylamine in 25 ml of pyridine there was added dropwise 3.8 ml of acetic anhydride while cooling on ice, and then the mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure, ethyl acetate and 10% hydrochloric acid were added to the residue, and-after adjusting the liquid to pH 3-4 it was separated. After washing, the organic layer with water and then with saturated saline and dewatering, the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure to obtain 6.20 g of N-(3-phenylpropyl)acetamide.

(2) 4-[3-(acetylamino)propyl]benzenesulfonyl chloride

To a solution of 1.00 g of N-(3-phenylpropyl)acetamide in 10 ml of methylene chloride there was added dropwise 3.40 g of chlorsulfonic acid while cooling on ice, after which the mixture was refluxed for one hour. The reaction mixture was poured into ice water, and the separated organic layer was washed with saturated saline. After dewatering the organic layer, the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure to obtain 1.20 g of 4-[3-(acetylamino)propyl]benzenesulfonyl chloride.

(3) 4-[3-(acetylamino)propyl]benzenesulfonamide
A mixture of 1.20 g of 4-[3-(acetylamino)propyl]

benzenesulfonyl chloride, 6 ml of tetrahydrofuran and 3.0 g of ammonia water was stirred at room temperature for 7 hours. After distilling off the solvent under reduced pressure and adding methanol to the residue, the insoluble portion was filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated to obtain 0.50 g of 4-[3-(acetylamino)propyl]benzenesulfonamide.

(4) 4-(3-aminopropyl)benzenesulfonamide·hydrochloride A mixture of 1.95 g of 4-[3-(acetylamino)propyl] benzenesulfonamide and 20 ml of 6 N hydrochloric acid was stirred at 110-120°C for 6 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was washed with ethanol to obtain 0.95 g of colorless crystals. NMR spectrum δ (DMSO) ppm: 1.89(2H, quint, J=8Hz), 2.74(2H, t, J=8Hz), 2.80(2H, t, J=8Hz), 7.20(2H, br-s), 7.40(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.76(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.93(2H, br-s)

#### Reference Example 7

N-[4-(2-aminoethyl)phenyl]-4-methylbenzenesulfonamide

(1) N-[2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethyl] trifluoroacetamide

To a mixture of 5.00 g of 2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethylamine. hydrochloride and 50 ml of methylene chloride there were added 3.4 ml of triethylamine and 10.5 ml of trifluoroacetic anhydride while cooling on ice, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. After concentrating the reaction mixture under reduced pressure and adding water to the residue, extraction was performed with methylene chloride. After washing the extract with saturated saline and dewatering, the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure to obtain 8.50 g of N-[2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethyl] trifluoroacetamide.

(2) N-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl] trifluoroacetamide

After dissolving 36.3 g of N-[2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethyl] trifluoroacetamide in 180 ml of methanol, 1.8 g of 5% palladium-carbon was added and the solution was subjected to catalytic reduction at normal temperature and normal pressure for 17 hours. The catalyst was filtered off, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain 33.4 g of N-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl] trifluoroacetamide.

'(3) N-[4-[2-(trifluoroacetylamino)ethyl]phenyl]-4-methylbenzenesulfonamide

To a mixture of 10.0 g of N-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl] trifluoroacetamide, 50 ml of methylene chloride and 7.9 ml of triethylamine there was added dropwise a 10-ml solution of methylene chloride containing 10.8 g of p-toluenesulfonyl chloride while stirring on ice, and the stirring was continued for one hour. Water was added to the reaction mixture, and the precipitated crystals were filtered off to obtain 10.7 g of N-[4-[2-(trifluoroacetylamino)ethyl]phenyl]-4-methylbenzenesulfonamide.

(4) N-[4-(2-aminoethyl)phenyl]-4-methylbenzenesulfonamide

A mixture of 13.4 g of N-[4-[2-(trifluoroacetylamino)ethyl] phenyl]-4-methylbenzenesulfonamide, 130 ml of methanol and 80 ml of a 10% sodium hydroxide aqueous solution was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. After adding 10% hydrochloric acid to the reaction mixture to adjust the liquid to pH 7, it was concentrated under reduced pressure. After adding ethanol to the residue and filtering off the insoluble portion, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain 12.0 g of a light yellow liquid.

NMR spectrum  $\delta$  (DMSO) ppm: 2.33(3H, s), 2.76(2H, t, J=8.5Hz), 2.96(2H, t, J=8.5Hz), 7.05(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.10(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.34(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.65(2H, d, J=8Hz), 8.40(2H, br-s)

#### Reference Example 8

4-(2-aminoethyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide.hydrochloride

(1) N-(2-phenylethyl)acetamide

To a solution of 15.0 g of 2-phenylethylamine in 75 ml of pyridine there was added dropwise 12.8 ml of acetic anhydride while cooling on ice, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour. After concentrating the reaction mixture under reduced pressure and adding 10% hydrochloric acid to the residue to adjust the liquid to pH 3-4, extraction was performed with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with water and then with saturated saline and dewatered, and the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure to obtain 27.7 g of N-

'(2-phenylethyl)acetamide.

(2) 4-[2-(acetylamino)ethyl]benzenesulfonyl chloride

To a mixed solution of 98.2 g of N-(2-phenylethyl)acetamide
and 500 ml of methylene chloride there was added dropwise 362 g
of chlorsulfonic acid while cooling on ice. After refluxing for
2 hours, the reaction solution was poured into ice water. The
precipitated crystals were filtered off and then washed with
water to obtain 88.3 g of 4-[2-(acetylamino)ethyl]
benzenesulfonyl chloride.

- (3) 4-[2-(acetylamino)ethyl]-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide

  To a solution of 5.00 g of 4-[2-(acetylamino)ethyl]
  benzenesulfonyl chloride in 25 ml of tetrahydrofuran there was
  added at room temperature 14.8 g of a 40% methylamine aqueous
  solution. After refluxing for 5 hours, the mixture was
  concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain 5.90 g of 4-[2(acetylamino)ethyl]-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide.
- (4) 4-(2-aminoethyl)-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide·hydrochloride A mixture of 34.0 g of 4-[2-(acetylamino)ethyl]-Nmethylbenzenesulfonamide and 170 ml of 6 N hydrochloric acid was stirred at 110°C for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was washed with methanol to obtain 10.6 g of colorless crystals. NMR spectrum δ (DMSO) ppm: 2.42(3H, s), 3.02(2H, t, J=5Hz), 3.07(2H, t, J=5Hz), 7.40(1H, br-s), 7.57(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.74(2H, d, J=8Hz), 8.08(2H, br-s)

#### Reference Example 9

- 4-(2-aminoethyl)-N-propylbenzenesulfonamide
- (1) N-propyl-4-[2-(trifluoroacetylamino)ethyl] benzenesulfonamide

To a solution of 13.4 g of 4-[2-(trifluoroacetylamino) ethyl]benzenesulfonyl chloride in 20 ml of tetrahydrofuran there was added 6.9 ml of propylamine while cooling on ice, and the mixture was stirred on ice for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and water and methylene chloride were added to the residue. The precipitated crystals were filtered off to obtain 15.3 g of N-propyl-4-[2-

(trifluoroacetylamino)ethyl]benzenesulfonamide.

(2) 4-(2-aminoethyl)-N-propylbenzenesulfonamide

To a solution of 15.3 g of N-propyl-4-[2-(trifluoroacetylamino)ethyl]benzenesulfonamide in 150 ml of methanol there was added at room temperature 92 ml of a 10% sodium hydroxide aqueous solution, and the mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. After adding 10% hydrochloric acid to the reaction mixture to adjust the liquid to pH 7-8, it was concentrated under reduced pressure. After adding ethanol to the residue and filtering off the insoluble portion, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain 12.7 g of a colorless liquid.

NMR spectrum  $\delta$  (DMSO) ppm: 0.80(3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.40(2H, sextet, J=7Hz), 2.70(2H, t, J=7Hz), 2.97(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 3.09(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 4.23(1H, br-s), 7.46(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.74(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.80-8.00(2H, br-s)

#### Reference Example 10

4-(2-aminoethyl)-N, N-dimethylbenzenesulfonamide hydrochloride

(1) 4-[2-(acetylamino)ethyl]-N, N-dimethylbenzenesulfonamide

To a solution of 5.00 g of 4-[2-(acetylamino)ethyl] benzenesulfonyl chloride in 25 ml of tetrahydrofuran there was added at room temperature 17.2 g of a 50% dimethylamine aqueous solution, and the mixture was refluxed for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain 4.10 g of 4-[2-(acetylamino)ethyl]-N,N-dimethylbenzenesulfonamide.

(2) 4-(2-aminoethyl)-N,N-dimethylbenzenesulfonamidehydrochloride

A mixture of 4.10 g of 4-[2-(acetylamino)ethyl]-N,N-dimethylbenzenesulfonamide and 40 ml of 6 N hydrochloric acid was stirred at 100°C for 6 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was washed with methanol to obtain 1.00 g of colorless crystals. NMR spectrum  $\delta$  (DMSO) ppm: 2.62(6H, s), 3.01(2H, t, J=8.5Hz), 3.11(2H, t, J=8.5Hz), 7.54(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.70(2H, d, J=8Hz), 8.00(2H, br-s)

2-(2-aminoethyl)benzenesulfonamide

(1) 5-bromo-2-[2-(trifluoroacetylamino)ethyl]benzenesulfonyl chloride

To a solution of 15.5 g of N-[2-(4-bromophenyl)ethyl] trifluoroacetamide in 45 ml of methylene chloride there was added 10 ml of chlorsulfonic acid while cooling on ice, and the mixture was refluxed for two days. After pouring the reaction mixture into ice water for separation, the organic layer was washed first with water and then with saturated saline. After dewatering the organic layer, the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. A mixture of n-hexane and ethyl acetate (6:1) was added to the residue, and the insoluble portion was filtered off. After concentrating the filtrate under reduced pressure, the residue was purified by column chromatography [silica gel, n-hexane/ethyl acetate (6:1)] to obtain 4.90 g of 5-bromo-2-[2-(trifluoroacetylamino)ethyl]benzenesulfonyl chloride.

- (2) 5-bromo-2-[2-(trifluoroacetylamino)ethyl]benzenesulfonamide
  To a solution of 25.5 g of 5-bromo-2-[2(trifluoroacetylamino)ethyl]benzenesulfonyl chloride in 38 ml of
  tetrahydrofuran there was added 45 ml of ammonia water while
  cooling on ice, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature
  for one hour. The reaction mixture was concentrated under
  reduced pressure, and the residue was washed with methylene
  chloride to obtain 22.0 g of 5-bromo-2-[2(trifluoroacetylamino)ethyl]benzenesulfonamide.
- (3) 2-[2-(trifluoroacetylamino)ethyl]benzenesulfonamide

A mixture of 12.0 g of 5-bromo-2-[2-(trifluoroacetylamino)ethyl]benzenesulfonamide, 120 ml of methanol and 1.2 g of 10% palladium-carbon was subjected to catalytic reduction at normal temperature and normal pressure for 4 hours. After filtering off the catalyst, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain 11.0 g of 2-[2-(trifluoroacetylamino)ethyl]benzenesulfonamide.

(4) 2-(2-aminoethyl)benzenesulfonamide
A mixture of 11.0 g of 2-[2-(trifluoroacetylamino)ethyl]

benzenesulfonamide, 110 ml of methanol and 66 ml of a 10% sodium hydroxide aqueous solution was stirred at room temperature for one hour. After adding 10% hydrochloric acid to the reaction mixture to adjust the liquid to pH 7-8, it was concentrated under reduced pressure. After adding ethanol to the residue and filtering off the insoluble portion, the filtrate was distilled off under reduced pressure to obtain 8.0 g of colorless crystals. NMR spectrum  $\delta$  (DMSO) ppm: 3.10(2H, t, J=7Hz), 3.30(2H, t, J=7Hz), 7.43-7.47(2H, m), 7.50-7.60(5H, m), 7.90-7.93(1H, m)

## Reference Example 12

- 3-(2-aminoethyl)benzenesulfonamide
- (1) N-[2-(4-bromophenyl)ethyl]trifluoroacetamide

To a solution of 10.0 g of 2-(4-bromophenyl)ethylamine in 100 ml of methylene chloride there was added 21 ml of trifluoroacetic anhydride while cooling on ice, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was washed with isopropyl ether to obtain 13.7 g of N-[2-(4-bromophenyl)ethyl]trifluoroacetamide.

(2) 2-bromo-5-[2-(trifluoroacetylamino)ethyl] benzenesulfonyl chloride

To a solution of 15.3 g of N-[2-(4-bromophenyl)ethyl]trifluoroacetamide in 45 ml of methylene chloride there was added 10 ml of chlorsulfonic acid while cooling on ice, and the mixture was refluxed for two days. After pouring the reaction mixture into ice water for separation, the organic layer was washed first with water and then with saturated saline. After dewatering the organic layer, the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The residue was washed with a mixed solution of n-hexane and ethyl acetate (6:1) to obtain 8.20 g of 2-bromo-5-[2-(trifluoroacetylamino)ethyl]benzenesulfonyl chloride.

(3) 2-bromo-5-[2-(trifluoroacetylamino)ethyl]benzenesulfonamide
To a solution of 8.20 g of 2-bromo-5-[2(trifluoroacetylamino)ethyl]benzenesulfonyl chloride in 12 ml of
tetrahydrofuran there was added 14.4. ml of ammonia water while

cooling on ice, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was washed with ethanol to obtain 5.30 g of 2-bromo-5-[2-(trifluoroacetylamino)ethyl] benzenesulfonamide.

(4) 3-[2-(trifluoroacetylamino)ethyl]benzenesulfonamide

A mixture of 5.30 g of 2-bromo-5-[2-(trifluoroacetylamino) ethyl]benzenesulfonamide, 50 ml of methanol and 0.5 g of 10% palladium-carbon was subjected to catalytic reduction at normal temperature and normal pressure for 11 hours. After filtering off the catalyst, the filtrated was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain 4.00 g of 3-[2-(trifluoroacetylamino)ethyl] benzenesulfonamide.

### (5) 3-(2-aminoethyl)benzenesulfonamide

A mixture of 4.00 g, of 3-[2-(trifluoroacetylamino)ethyl] benzenesulfonamide, 40 ml of methanol and 24 ml of a 10% sodium hydroxide aqueous solution was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. After adding 10% hydrochloric acid to the reaction mixture to adjust the liquid to pH 7-8, it was concentrated under reduced pressure. After adding ethanol to the residue and filtering off the insoluble portion, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain 4.30 g of colorless crystals.

NMR spectrum  $\delta$  (DMSO) ppm: 2.98(2H, t, J=8Hz), 3.08(2H, t, J=8Hz), 7.25(2H, br-s), 7.48-7.58(2H, m), 7.70-7.78(2H, m), 7.81(2H, br-s)

### Reference Example 13...

4-[2-[(2-chloro-3-nitroquinolin-4-yl)amino]ethyl]benzamide
To a solution of 8.03 g of 2,4-dichloro-3-nitroquinoline
and 18.5 ml of triethylamine in N,N-dimethylformamide there was
added 4.35 g of 4-(2-aminoethyl)benzamide while stirring on ice,
and the mixture was further stirred on ice for 5 hours. After
adding water and 10% hydrochloric acid to the reaction solution
to adjust the liquid to pH 8, extraction was performed with
ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated
saline and then dewatered, and the solvent was distilled off

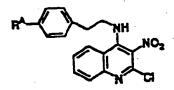
under reduced pressure. The residue was washed with isopropyl ether to obtain 5.89 g of brown crystals. Recrystallization from ethanol yielded yellowish brown prism crystals with a melting point of 217.5-218.5°C.

Elemental analysis: C14H15ClN4O,

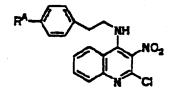
Calculated: C, 58.31; H, 4.08; N, 15.11

Found: C, 58.32; H, 3.88; N, 15.04

The compounds for Reference Examples 14-46 listed in Tables 1 to 9 were obtained according to the method of Reference Example 13.



	R <sup>x</sup>	Properties	Elemental analysis
		(recrystallization	and the same of th
	1	solvent)	
Ref.	CONHMe	yellowish brown	C,H,ClN,O,
Ex.14	İ	crystals	Calc.: C,59.30; H,4.45; N,14.56
	•	(EtOH)	Found: C,59.30; H,4.59; N,14.29
		. 194.0-196.0°C	1
Ref.	OH	yellowish brown	C,H,ClN,O,
Ex.15	1	crystals	Calc.: C,59.40; H,4.10; N,12.22
		(AcOBt)	Found: C,59.32; H,3.83; N,12.20
	i	'æp: 140.0-145.0℃,	
		decomposition	ļ
Ref.	CO,Et	orange needle-like	C"H"CIN'O
Ex.16		crystals	Calc.: C,60.08; H,4.54; N,10.51
		(RtQH)	Found: C,60.15; H,4.32; N,10.56
		mp: 122.0-124.0℃	
Ref.	(5)	yellow crystals	, C,H,ClN,O
Ex.17	b- <del> -</del>	(Et,0)	Calc.: C,60.95; H,4.87; N,10.15
	CH <sub>2</sub>	mp: 122.5-123.0℃	Found: C,60.83; H,4.77; N,10.19
Ref.	SO,NH,	yellow crystals	C,,H,,ClN,O,S
Ex.18	1	(DMP-H,O)	Calc.: C,50.19; H,3.72; N,13.77
	1	±p: 199.5-201.5℃	Found: C, 49.99; H, 3.56; N, 13.48
Ref.	SO,NHMe	yellow needle-like	C,,H,,ClN,O,S
Ex.19		crystals	Calc.: C,51.37; H,4.07; N,13.31
	i	(CH,CN)	Found: C,51.46; H,3.96; N,13.47
		. 178.0-179.0°C	
Ref.	SONHET	light yellow needle-	C, H, Cln, O, S
Ex.20		like crystals	Calc.: C,52.47; H,4.40; N,12.88
		(EtOH)	Found: C,52.78; H,4.34; N,12.77
		mp: 183.0-184.5℃	
Ref.	SO_NH-n-Pr	brown needle-like	C,H,ClNOS
Ex.21		crystals	Calc.: C,53.51; H,4.71; N,12.48
		(iso-PrOH)	Found: C,53.80; H,4.70; N,12.63
		mp: 136.0-137.5℃ ′	<u> </u>
Ref.	SO,NMe,	yellow needle-like	C,H,ClN,O,S
Ex.22	' '	crystals	Calc.: C,52.47; H,4.40; N,12.88
		(CH,CN)	Found: C,52.57; H,4.30; N,13.13
		mp: 162.0-163.0°C	
Ref.	СНОН	yellow crystals	C,H,ClN,O,
Ex.23		(iso-PrOH)	Calc.: C,60.42; H,4.51; N,11.74
	<u> </u>	mp: 169.0-171.0℃	Found: C,60.72; H,4.23; N,11.71
Ref.	NEMs	yellow crystals	C,H,ClN,O,S
Ex.24	ł l	(DMP-H <sub>3</sub> O)	Calc.: C,51.37; H,4.07; N,13.31
	<u>                                     </u>	mp: 210.5-213.0°C	Found: C,51.39; H,4.02; N,13.14
Ref.	NHAC	yellow crystals	C,H,ClN,O,
Ex.25		(BtOH)	Calc.: C,59.30; H,4.45; N,14.56
	1	mp: 190.0-191.5℃	Found: C,59.28; H,4.37; N,14.59



	R*	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.26	NHMe	yellow prism crystals (AcOEt) mp: 146.5-147.5°C	C <sub>1</sub> H <sub>1</sub> ,ClN <sub>1</sub> O <sub>2</sub> Calc.: C,60.59; H,4.80; N,15.70 Found: C,60.75; H,4.69; N,15.66
Ref. Ex.27	CHMENHAC	yellow crystals (AcOEt) mp: 192.5-194.0°C	C <sub>1</sub> H <sub>1</sub> ClN <sub>0</sub> , Calc.: C,61.09; H,5.13; N,13.57 Found: C,61.06; H,5.22; N,13.37

Table 3

	R*	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.28	SONH	yellow crystals (MeOH) mp: 194.0-196.0°C	C,H,ClN,O,S Calc.: C,49.69; H,4.66; N,13.64 Pound: C,49.55; H,4.76; N,13.52
Ref. Ex.29	CIH,OH	yellow crystals (iso-PrOH) mp: 149.5-151.0°C	C,H,ClN,O, Calc.: C,59.75; H,5.57; N,11.61 Found: C,59.65; H,5.38; N,11.53
Ref. Ex.30	NHMs	yellow crystals (AcOEt-iso-Pr.O) mp: 176.5-177.5°C	C <sub>1</sub> H <sub>1</sub> ClN <sub>0</sub> S Calc.: C,50.88; H,4.98; N,13.19 Found: C,50.89; H,4.97; N,13.04
Ref. Ex.31	NHAc	yellow prism crystals (AcOEt) mp: 187.5-188.5°C	C <sub>1</sub> H <sub>1</sub> ClN <sub>0</sub> , Calc.: C,58.69; H,5.44; N,14.41 Found: C,58.64; H,5.45; N,14.30
Ref. Ex.32	NHMe	yellowish brown needle-like crystals (AcOEt) mp: 146.5-148.0°C	C <sub>1</sub> H <sub>1</sub> ClN <sub>2</sub> O <sub>1</sub> Calc.: C,59.91; H,5.87; N,15.53 Found: C,59.86; H,5.73; N,15.59
Ref. Ex.33	CHMeNHAC	yellow crystals (AcOEt) mp: 170.0-174.0°C	C <sub>1</sub> H <sub>2</sub> ClN <sub>4</sub> O, Calc.: C,60.50; H,6.04; N,13.44 Found; C,60.39; H,6.10; N,13.24

	R*	R	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.34	o-so,nh,	H	yellow needle-like crystals (CR,CN) mp: 232.0-233.0°C	C,H,ClNO,S Calc.: C,50.19; H,3.72; N,13.77 Pound: C,50.19; H,3.55; N,13.72
Ref. Ex.35	m-SO'MH'	H	yellowish brown crystals (CH_CN) mp: 225.5-226.5°C	C,H,ClN,O,S Calc.: C,50.19; H,3.72; N,13.77 Found: C,50.11; H,3.55; N,13.59
Ref. Ex.36	p-SO,NH,	Me	yellowish brown crystals (RtOH) mp: 235.5-237.0°C	C,H,ClN,O,S Calc.: C,51.37; H,4.07; N,13.31 Pound: C,51.49; H,4.07; N,13.03
Ref. Ex.37	p-SO,NH,	OMe	yellowish brown needle-like crystals (EtOH) mp: 238.0-239.5°C	Calc.: C,49.49; H,3.92; N,12.82 Found: C,49.44; H,3.79; N,12.90
Ref. Ex.38	p-so,NH,	CI	yellow crystals (EtOH) mp: 236.0-237.0°C	C,H,Cl,N,O,S Calc.: C,46.27; H,3.20; N,12.70 Found: C,46.29; H,3.07; N,12.54

Table 5

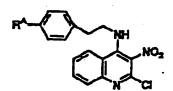
	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.39	yellow crystals (BtOH) mp: 196.5-197.5°C	C <sub>1</sub> H <sub>11</sub> ClN <sub>1</sub> O <sub>4</sub> S <sub>3</sub> Calc.: C,43.64; H,3.17; N,13.57 Found: C,43.75; H,3.06; N,13.33

	n	. Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.40	1	yellow needle-like crystals (EtOH) mp: 212.0-213.0°C, decomposition	C,H,ClN,O,S Calc.: C,48.92; H,3.34; N,14.26 Found: C,49.18; H,3.26; N,14.33
Ref. Ex.41	3	yellow plate crystals (CH,CN) mp: 215.0-216.0°C	C,H,ClN,O,S Calc.: C,51.37; H,4.07; N,13.31 Found: C,51.25; H,4.09; N,13.02

Table 7

	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis	
Ref. Ex.42	yellow crystals (MeOH) mp: 216.0-217.0°C	C <sub>1</sub> H <sub>1</sub> ClN <sub>1</sub> O <sub>2</sub> S Calc.: C,48.32; H,4.32; N,14.12 Found: C,48.29; H,4.20; N,14.10	

. 7



	R*	Properties		
Ref. NHTs		yellowish brown liquid  NMR spectrum δ (DMSO-d <sub>1</sub> ) ppm: 2.32(3H, s), 2.84(2H, t, J=8Hz), 3.28(2H, q, J=8Hz), 6.99(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.07(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.27(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.58(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.60-7.65(1H, m), 7.80-7.85(3H, m), 8.36(1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.98(1H, s)  IR spectrum V(liq) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3416, 1528, 1160		
Ref. Ex.44	NBn,	reddish brown liquid  NMR spectrum δ (CDCl <sub>1</sub> ) ppm: 2.89(2H, t, J=6.5Hz), 3.61(2H, q, J=6.5Hz), 4.66(4H, s), 5.84(1H, t, J=6.5Hz), 6.73(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.04(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.20-7.35(10H, m), 7.40(1H, t, J=8Hz), 7.61(1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.71(1H, t, J=8Hz), 7.89(1H, d, J=8Hz)  Mass spectrum m/z: 522, 524(3:1, M)		
		IR spectrum V(liq) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3416, 1522		
Ref. Ex.45	СНМеОН	yellow crystals   NMR spectrum $\delta$ (CDCl <sub>1</sub> ) ppm: 1.50(3H, d, J=6Hz), 3.00(2H, t, J=7Hz), 3.73(2H, q, J=7Hz), 4.92(1H, q, J=6Hz), 5.86(1H, s), 7.23(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.38(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.45-7.50(1H, m), 7.65-7.75(2H, m), 7.89(1H, d, J=8.5Hz)		
		IR spectrum V(KBr) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3424, 1516, 1364 Mass spectrum m/z: 370, 372(3:1, M)		

	Properties
Ref. Ex.46	orange liquid  NMR spectrum & (CDCl,) ppm: 2.09(2H, quintet, J=7.5Hz), 2.73(2H, t, J=7Hz), 2.89(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 2.95(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 3.58(2H, q, J=7Hz), 4.64(4H, s), 5.52(1H, br-s), 6.69(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 6.94(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.20-7.30(6H, m), 7.33(4H, m)
	IR spectrum V(liq) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3392, 1522 Mass spectrum m/z: 512, 514(3:1, M <sup>2</sup> )

N-[4-[2-[(2-chloro-3-nitroquinolin-4-yl)amino]ethyl]phenyl]-N-methylacetamide

To 2.59 g of 2-chloro-N-[2-[4-(methylamino)phenyl]ethyl]-3-nitroquinoline-4-amine there were added 26 ml of pyridine and 6.9 ml of acetic anhydride, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the residue was washed with isopropyl ether to obtain 2.72 g of yellow crystals. Recrystallization from ethanol yielded yellow prism crystals with a melting point of 176.5-177.0°C.

Elemental analysis: C20H19ClN4O,

Calculated: C, 60.23; H, 4.80; N, 14.05

Found: C, 60.28; H, 4.70; N, 14.01

The compound for Reference Example 48 listed in Table 10 was obtained by the same method as Reference Example 47.

Table 10

	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis		
Ref. Ex.48	yellow prism crystals (THF) mp: 171.0-172.5°C	C.H.ClNO, Calc.: C,59.63; H,5.75; N,13.91 Found: C,59.50; H,5.63; N,13.95		

2-chloro-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-N-[2-[4-(N-methylbenzylamino)phenyl] ethyl]-3-nitroquinoline-4-amine

To a suspension of 36.8 g of 2-chloro-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-N-[2-[4-(methylamino)phenyl]ethyl]-3-nitroquinoline-4-amine, 14.1 g of potassium carbonate and 370 ml of N,N-dimethylformamide there was added dropwise 12.4 ml of benzyl bromide at room temperature while stirring. After stirring at room temperature for 14 hours, the reaction mixture was added to ice water and extracted with methylene chloride. The extract was washed with water and then dewatered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography [silica gel, methylene chloride/n-hexane (1:1)] to obtain 41.9 g of a red liquid.

IR spectrum v(liq) cm<sup>-1</sup>: 3432, 1580, 1522 Mass spectrum m/z: 450, 452(M<sup>+</sup>, 3:1), 210(BP) NMR spectrum  $\delta$  (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) ppm : 1.65-1.80(4H, m), 2.02-2.15(2H, m), 2.70-2.85(4H, m), 3.03(3H, s), 3.30(2H, q, J=6Hz), 4.33(1H, br-s), 4.53(2H, s), 6.71(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.01(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.15-7.38(5H, m), 7.22(2H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.24(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.31(2H, t, J=7.5Hz)

### Reference Example 50

N-[4-[2-[(2-dibenzylamino-3-nitroquinolin-4-yl)amino]ethyl] phenyl]acetamide

A mixture of 5.75 g of N-[4-[2-[(3-amino-2-chloroquinolin-4-yl)amino]ethyl]phenyl]acetamide and 11.9 ml of dibenzylamine was stirred at 100°C for 10 hours. Water and 10% hydrochloric acid were added to the reaction mixture, the precipitate was filtered off, and the mother liquor was extracted with methylene chloride. The extract was washed with water and then dewatered, and the solvent was distilled off. The resulting reddish orange oily residue was purified by column chromatography [silica gel,

ethyl acetate/n-hexane (1:2-2:1)] to obtain 6.37 g of a reddish orange liquid.

IR spectrum v(liq) cm<sup>-1</sup>: 3320, 1668, 1522

NMR spectrum  $\delta$  (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) ppm : 2.15(3H, s), 2.88(2H, t, J=7Hz), 4.03(2H, q, J=7Hz), 4.50(4H, s), 7.00-7.30(13H, m), 7.42(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.50-7.60(3H, m), 7.92(1H, d, J=8Hz)

The compounds for Reference Examples 51-54 listed in Tables 11 and 12 were obtained by the same method as Reference Example 50.

Table 11

	Properties
Ref. Ex.51	reddish orange liquid  NMR spectrum δ (CDCl <sub>1</sub> ) ppm: 1.48(3H, d, J=6.5Hz), 1.78(1H, br-s), 2.91(2H, t, J=7Hz), 3.96(2H, q, J=7Hz), 4.50(4H, s), 4.86(1H, q, J=6.5Hz), 7.10-7.35(14H, m), 7.50-7.60(3H, m), 7.92(1H, d, J=8Hz)
	IR spectrum V(liq) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3352, 1526 <u>Mass spectrum m/z</u> : 532(M)

Table 12

	R^	n	Properties
Ref. Ex.52	NHAC	2	orange liquid  NMR spectrum δ (CDC1,) ppm: 1.65-1.85(4H, m), 2.16(3H, s), 2.30-2.50(2H, m), 2.60-2.75(2H, m), 2.77(2H, t, J=7Hz), 3.45(2H, td, J=7, 6Hz), 4.34(4H, s), 5.78(1H, t, J=6Hz), 7.11(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.15-7.30(10H, m), 7.41(2H, d, J=8.5Hz)
Ref. Ex.53	SO,NH,	1	IR spectrum V(liq) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3316, 1670, 1518  reddish orange liquid  NMR spectrum δ (DMSO-d,) ppm: 1.95-2.05(2H, m), 2.68(2H, t, J=8Hz), 2.88(2H, t, J=7Hz), 3.00(2H, t, J=7Hz), 3.65(2H, td, J=7, 6Hz), 4.34(4H, s), 6.98(1H t, J=6Hz), 7.10-7.30(12H, m), 7.38(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.74(2H, d, J=8Hz)  IR spectrum V(liq) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3352, 1560, 1336
Ref. Bx.54	NBn,	1	reddish orange liquid

### spectrum δ (CDC1,) ppm: 2.04(2H, quintet, J=7.5Hz), 2.75(2H, t, J=7Hz), 2.76(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 3.08(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 3.69(2H, q, J=7Hz), 4.40(4H, s), 4.63(4H, s), 6.68(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 6.99(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.12(4H, d, J=8Hz), 7.20-7.30(12H, m), 7.32(4H, t, J=8Hz)

IR spectrum V(liq) cm<sup>-1</sup>: 3344, 1522

Hass spectrum m/z: 673(M)

Reference Example 55

4-[2-[(2-N-methylbenzylamino-3-nitroquinolin-4-yl)amino]ethyl] benzenesulfonamide

After dissolving 2.41 g of 4-[2-[(2-chloro-3-nitroquinolin-4-yl)amino]ethyl] benzenesulfonamide in 7.6 ml of N-methylbenzylamine, the solution was stirred at 100°C for one hour. After cooling the reaction mixture to room temperature, 5% hydrochloric acid was added and extraction was performed with methylene chloride. After washing the extract first with water and then with saturated saline and dewatering, the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography [silica gel, methylene chloride/ethanol (50:1-40:1)] to obtain 2.34 g of reddish orange crystals. Recrystallization from methanol yielded reddish orange crystals with a melting point of 156.0-157.5°C.

Elemental analysis: C25H27N5O2S

Calculated: C, 65.05; H, 5.90; N, 15.17

Found: C, 64.81; H, 5.91; N, 14.90

#### Reference Example 56

4-[2-[(3-amino-2-chloroquinolin-4-yl)amino]ethyl] benzamide
After dissolving 2.05 g of nickel chloride 6H<sub>2</sub>O in 32 ml of
methanol and adding 1.18 g of sodium borohydride at room
temperature, an N,N-dimethylformamide solution containing 6.41 g
of 4-[2-[(2-chloro-3-nitroquinolin-4-yl)amino]ethyl] benzamide
was added. Next, 0.65 g of sodium borohydride was gradually
added. After filtering off the insoluble portion, the solvent
was distilled off under reduced pressure and a mixed solution of
water, ethyl acetate and methanol was added to the obtained
residue prior to extraction. After washing the organic layer
with saturated saline and dewatering, the solvent was distilled

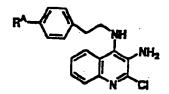
off under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography [silica gel, methylene chloride/methanol (30:1-10:1)] to obtain 2.88 g of light brown crystals. Recrystallization from ethanol yielded light yellow crystals with a melting point of 220.0-220.5°C.

Elemental analysis: C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>17</sub>ClN<sub>4</sub>O

Calculated: C, 63.44; H, 5.03; N, 16.44

Found: C, 63.28; H, 4.93; N, 16.24

The compounds for Reference Examples 57-94 listed in Tables 13 to 25 were obtained by the same method as Reference Example 56.

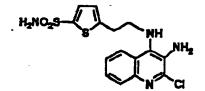


	R <sup>*</sup>	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.57	CONHMe	light green crystals (BtOH) mp: 148.0-150.0°C	C.H.CIN.O Calc.: C.64.31; H.5.40; N.15.79 Found: C.64.39; H.5.41; N.15.97
Ref. Ex.58	OH	faint brown crystals (AcOEt) mp: 218.0-220.0°C	C,H,ClN,O Calc.: C,65.07; H,5.14; N,13.39 Found: C,65.04; H,4.93; N,13.29
Ref. Ex. 59	CO,Et	faint brown needle- like crystals (iso-Pr,0) mp: 113.0-115.0°C	C.H.CIN,O. Calc.: C,64.95; H,5.45; N,11.36 Pound: C,65.09; H,5.41; N,11.40
Ref. Ex. 60	CH <sub>2</sub>	light green crystals (EtOH) mp: 113.0-115.0°C	C <sub>1</sub> H <sub>2</sub> ClN <sub>1</sub> O <sub>1</sub>   Calc.: C,65.71; H,5.78; N,10.95   Found: C,65.61; H,5.82; N,10.95
Ref. Ex. 61	SO,NH,	brown needle-like crystals (MeOH) mp: 202.5-204.0°C	C,H,ClN,O,S Calc.: C,54.18; H,4.55; N,14.87 Found: C,54.11; H,4.47; N,15.07
Ref. Ex. 62	NHMs	light brown crystals (AcOEt-n-Hexane) mp: 125.5-126.5°C	C <sub>u</sub> H <sub>1</sub> ,ClN <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> S Calc.: C,55.31; H,4.90; N,14.33 Found: C,55.14; H,4.81; N,14.09
Ref. Ex. 63	NHTS	colorless crystals (iso-PrOH) mp: 142.0-142.5°C	C,H,ClN,O,S Calc.: C,61.73; H,4.96; N,12.00 Found: C,61.61; H,4.84; N,11.82
Ref. Ex. 64	NHAC	light yellow prism crystals (CH <sub>c</sub> Cl <sub>1</sub> ) mp: 161.5-163.5°C	C,H,ClN,O Calc.: C,64.31; H,5.40; N,15.79 Found: C,64.12; H,5.24; N,15.65

	R <sup>A</sup>	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.65	SO,NH	light brown crystals (DMF-H <sub>Q</sub> O) mp: 201.5-202.5°C	Calc.: C,53.61; H,5.56; N,14.71 Pound: C,53.67; H,5.46; N,14.72
Ref. Ex.66	NHAC	colorless crystals (Benzene) mp: 134.0-134.5°C	C.H.ClNO Calc.: C.63.59; H.6.46; N.15.61 Found: C.63.87; H.6.50; N.15.50
Ref. Ex.67	NMeAc	brown needle-like crystals (AcOEt) mp: 156.0-158.0°C	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>2</sub> ClN <sub>0</sub> Calc.: C,64.42; H,6.76; N,15.03 Found: C,64.38; H,6.75; N,14.93
Ref. Ex.68	CHMeNHAC	colorless crystals (CH,Cl,-n-Hexane) mp: 132.0-134.0°C	C <sub>11</sub> H <sub>1</sub> ClN <sub>1</sub> O Calc.: C,65.19; H,7.03; N,14.48 Found: C,65.08; H,7.15; N,14.40

Table 15

	R^		<del></del>	
		R	Properties (recrystallization, solvent)	. Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.69	m-SO,NH,	H	greenish brown crystals (CH,CN) mp: 158.0-160.0°C	C <sub>1</sub> ,H <sub>1</sub> ,ClN <sub>1</sub> O <sub>3</sub> S-1/8H <sub>2</sub> O Calc.: C,53.86; H,4.59; N,14.78 Found: C,53.78; H,4.34; N,14.67
Ref. Ex.70	p-so,nh,	Me	light brown crystals (EtOH) mp: 201.0-202.0°C	C <sub>1,</sub> H <sub>1,</sub> ClN <sub>1</sub> O <sub>2</sub> S Calc.: C,55.31; H,4.90; N,14.33 Found: C,55.32; H,4.96; N,14.11
Ref. Ex.71	p-so,nh,	OMe	light brown crystals (EtOH) mp: 196.5-198.0°C	C,H,ClN,O,S Calc.: C,53.13; H,4.71; N,13.77 Found: C,53.15; H,4.71; N,13.87



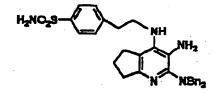
	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis	
Ref. Ex.72	light brown crystals (AcOSt) mp: 176.0-177.0°C	C.H.ClN,O.S. Calc.: C,47.05; H,3.95; N,14.63 Found: C,47.03; H,3.89; N,14.41	

Table 17

	n	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.73	1	light yellowish brown needle-like crystals (EtOH) mp: 202.0-203.0°C	C,H,ClN,O,S Calc.: C,52.96; H,4.17; N,15.44 Found: C,52.88; H,4.29; N,15.19
Ref. Ex.74	3	light green needle- like crystals (MeOH) mp: 163.0-166.0°C	C,H,ClN,O,S Calc.: C,55.31; H,4.90; N,14.33 Found: C,55.21; H,4.99; N,14.09

Table 18

	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis	
Ref. Ex.75	light yellow crystals (AcOEt) mp: 182.0-183.0°C	C.H.N.O.S Calc.: C.65.05; H.5.90; N.15.17 Found: C.64.81; H.5.91; N.14.90	



	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.76	gray crystals (DMF-HO) mp: 208.0-210.0°C	C,H,N,O,S Calc.: C,68.28; H,6.30; N,13.27 Pound: C,68.30; H,6.30; N,13.25

Table 20

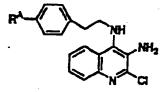
	R	
<del></del>	<del>                                     </del>	Properties
Ref. Ex.77	SO,NHMe	green liquid  NMR spectrum δ (DMSO-d <sub>i</sub> ) ppm: 2.38(3H, d, J=5.5Hz), 2.93(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 3.50(2H, td, J=7.5, 7Hz), 4.93(2H, br-s), 5.27(1H, t, J=7Hz), 7.24(1H, q, J=5.5Hz), 7.35- 7.45(4H, m), 7.65(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.66(1H, dd, J=8.5,1Hz), 7.90(1H, dd, J=8.5, 1Hz), 7.95(1H, br-s)
L.	1	IR spectrum V(liq) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3360, 1360, 1184 <u>Mass spectrum m/z: 390, 392(3:1, M<sup>-1</sup>)</u>
Ref. Ex.78	SO,NHET	green liquid  NMR spectrum & (DMSO-d <sub>4</sub> ) ppm: 0.95(3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 2.7042.80(2H, m), 2.95(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 3.50(2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 4.90(2H, br-s), 5.25(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.30-7.45(5H, m), 7.60-7.80(3H, m), 7.80-7.90(1H, m)
		IR spectrum V(liq) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3352, 1386, 1184
Ref. Ex.79	SO,NH-n-Pr	Mass spectrum m/z: 404, 406(3:1, M') green liquid NMR spectrum δ (DMSO-d,) ppm: 0.80(3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.35(2H, sextet, J=7Hz), 2.65(2H, q, J=7Hz), 2.90(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 3.50(2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 4.95(2H, br-s), 5.25(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.35-7.45(5H, m), 7.65-7.70(3H, m), 7.85-7.95(1H, m)
Ref. Ex.80	SO,NMe,	IR spectrum V(liq) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3352, 1380, 1160 deep green liquid  NMR spectrum δ (DMSO-d <sub>1</sub> ) ppm: 2.57(6H, s), 2.96(2H, t, J=7Hz), 3.53(2H, q, J=7Hz), 4.93(2H, br-s), 5.29(1H, t, J=7Hz), 7.35-7.45(2H, m), 7.44(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.59(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.66(1H, dd, J=8, 1Hz), 7.90(1H, dd, J=8, 1Hz)
		IR spectrum V(1iq) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3360, 1338, 1186 <u>Mass spectrum m/z: 404, 406(3:1, M<sup>-</sup>)</u>
		dark green liquid NMR spectrum δ (DMSO-d <sub>i</sub> ) ppm: 2.83(2H, t,

Ref. CHOH J=7.5Hx), 3.45(2H, q, J=7.5Hx), 4.45(2H, d, J=5.5Hz), 4.90(2H, s), 4.96(1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 5.24(1H, t, J=7.5Hx), 7.16(2H, d, J=8Hx), 7.21(2H, d, J=8Hx), 7.35-7.45(2H, m), 7.68(1H, dd, J=8.5,2Hx), 7.97(1H, dd, J=8.5,2Hx)

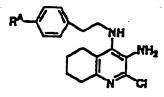
IR spectrum V(1iq) cm<sup>-1</sup>: 3352

Mass spectrum m/z: 327, 329(3:1, M)

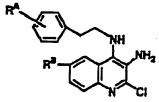
į



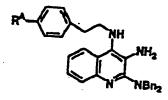
	R*	T
	<del> ^</del>	Properties
Ref. Ex.82	NBn,	brown liquid  NMR spectrum δ (CDCl <sub>1</sub> ) ppm: 2.82(2H, t, J=6.5Hz), 3.44(2H, q, J=6.5Hz), 3.76(1H, t, J=6.5Hz), 3.85(2H, br-s), 4.67(4H, Φ), 6.73(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.06(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.20-7.40(1H, m), 7.40-7.50(2H, m), 7.86(1H, d, J=8Hz)
		IR spectrum V(liq) cm <sup>1</sup> : 3440, 3356 Mass spectrum m/z: 492, 494(3:1, M')
Ref. Ex.83	CHMeNHAC	brown liquid  NMR spectrum δ (DMSO-d <sub>i</sub> ) ppm: 1.30(3H, d, J=7.5Hz), 1.82(3H, s), 2.81(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 3.44(2H, td, J=7.5; 7Hz), 4.85(1H, q, J=7.5Hz), 4.90(2H, s), 5.24(1H, t, J=7Hz), 7.13(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.18(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.35-7.50(2H, m), 7.67(1H, dd, J=8.1Hz), 7.90-8.00(1H, m), 8.07(1H, d, J=7.5Hz)  IR spectrum V(liq) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3336, 1656
		Mass spectrum m/z: 382(M')
Ref. Ex.84	NMeAc	colorless liquid  NMR spectrum δ (DMSO-d <sub>i</sub> ) ppm: 1.74(3H, s), 2.87(2H, t, J=7Hz), 3.11(3H, s), 3.50(2H, q, J=7Hz), 4.90(2H, br-s), 5.26(1H, t, J=7Hz), 7.15(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.24(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.30-7.45(2H, m), 7.67(1H, dd, J=8.5,1Hz), 7.92(1H, dd, J=8.5, 1Hz)
		IR spectrum V(liq) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3344, 1646 Mass spectrum m/z: 368(M <sup>-</sup> )



	•	
	R <sup>x</sup>	Properties
Ref. Ex.85	снон	brown liquid  NMR spectrum & (DMSO-d,) ppm: 1.60-1.75(4H, m),  2.44(2H, t, J=6Hz), 2.58(2H, t, J=6Hz),  2.72(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 3.28(2H, td, J=7.5,  6Hz), 4.36(2H, br-s), 4.41(1H, t, J=6Hz),  4.45(2H, d, J=6Hz), 4.96(1H, t, J=6Hz),  7.13(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.21(2H, d, J=8.5Hz)
		IR spectrum V(liq) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3352 Mass spectrum m/z: 331, 333(3:1, M')
Ref. Ex.86	NHMS	light brown liquid  NMR spectrum & (DMSO-d,) ppm: 1.60-1.75(4H, m), 2.41(2H, t, J=6Hz), 2.57(2H, t, J=6Hz), 2.70(2H, t, J=7Hz), 2.92(3H, s), 3.28(2H, q, J=7Hz), 4.36(2H, br-s), 4.40(1H, t, J=7Hz), 7.11(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.14(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.46(1H, br-s)
		IR spectrum V(1iq) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3356, 3264, 1336, 1154 Mass spectrum m/z: 394, 396(3:1, M')
Ref. Ex.87	NMeBn	brown liquid  NMR spectrum δ (CDCl <sub>1</sub> ) ppm: 1.60-1.80(4H, m), 2.20-2.35(2H, m), 2.65-2.80(4H, m), 3.02(3H, s), 3.20-3.40(3H, m), 3.52(2H, br-s), 4.52(2H, s), 6.70(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.05(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.15-7.40(5H, m), 7.21(2H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.20-7.30(1H, m), 7.31(2H, t, J=7.5Hz)
		IR spectrum V(liq) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3356 Mass spectrum m/z: 420, 422(3:1, M <sup>2</sup> )



	R <sup>a</sup>	R	Properties
Ref. Ex.88	PIK,OZ-o	н	light green liquid  NMR spectrum & (DMSO-d,) ppm: 3.32(2H, t, J=8Hz), 3.52(2H, td, J=8, 7Hz), 4.94(2H, br-s), 5.22(1H, t, J=7Hz), 7.35-7.45(7H, m), 7.49(1H, td, J=6,1Hz), 7.67(1H, dd, J=8,1Hz), 7.88(1H, dd, J=8,1Hz), 7.95-8.00(1H, m)  IR spectrum V(liq) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3428, 3330, 1180  Mass spectrum m/z: 376, 378(3:1, M')
Ref. Ex.89	p-so,NH,	Cl	reddish brown crystals  NMR spectrum δ (DMSO-d,) ppm: 2.91(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 3.43(2H, td, J=7.5,6.5Hz), 5.08(2H, br-s), 5.35(1H, t, J=6.5Hz), 7.16(2H, br-s), 7.39(1H, dd, J=9, 2.5Hz), 7.40(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.69(1H, d, J=9Hz), 7.73(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.01(1H, d, J=2.5Hz)
			IR spectrum V(liq) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3444, 3372, 1330, 1160 Mass spectrum m/z: 410, 412, 414(9:6:1, M <sup>*</sup> )



	R*	Properties
Ref. Ex.90	CHMeOH	yellowish brown liquid  NMR spectrum & (CDCl,) ppm: 1.50(3H, d, J=6Hz), 1.75(1H, br-s), 2.92(2H, t, J=7Hz), 3.46(2H, t, J=7Hz), 3.50(1H, br-s), 4.00(2H, br-s), 4.50(4H, s), 4.90(1H, q, J=6Hz), 7.15- 7.40(17H, m), 7.77(1H, d, J=7.5Hz)
		IR spectrum V(liq) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3416 Mass spectrum m/z: 502(M <sup>2</sup> )
Ref. Ex.91	NMeAc	brown liquid  NHR spectrum & (CDC1,) ppm: 1.86(3H, br-s),  2.94(2H, t, J=7Hz), 3.25(3H, br-s), 3.48(2H, td, J=7,5.5Hz), 3.60(1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 4.01(2H, br-s), 4.51(4H, s), 7.12(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.18-7.42(15H, m), 7.79(1H, d, J=8.5Hz)
		IR spectrum V(liq) cm <sup>1</sup> : 3420, 3370, 1660 Mass spectrum m/z: 529(M')
Ref. Ex.92	NHAC	brown liquid  NMR spectrum & (CDCl,) ppm: 2.17(3H, s),  2.88(2H, t, J=6.5Hz), 3.44(2H, t, J=6.5Hz),  3.57(1H, br-s), 4.00(2H, br-s), 4.50(4H, s),  7.15(1H, br-s), 7.15-7.30(13H, m), 7.36(1H, t,  J=7.5Hz), 7.40-7.45(3H, m), 7.78(1H, d,  J=8.5Hz)
		IR spectrum V(liq) cm': 3324, 1670 Mass spectrum m/z: 515(M')

	R <sup>x</sup>	n	Properties
Ref. Ex.93	NHAC	2	brown liquid  NMR spectrum $\delta$ (CDCl,) ppm: 1.60-1.80(4H, m), 2.17(3H, s), 2.20-2.35(2H, m), 2.65-2.75(2H, m), 2.73(2H, t, J=6.5Hz), 3.34(2H, t, J=6.5Hz), 3.61(2H, br-s), 4.23(4H, s), 7.11(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.15-7.33(10H, m), 7.41(2H, d, J=8Hz)
		<u> </u>	IR spectrum V(liq) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3412, 3320, 1668 <u>Mass spectrum m/z: 519(M</u> )
Ref. Ex.94	NBn,	1	green liquid  NMR spectrum $\delta$ (CDCl,) ppm: 2.02(2H, quintet, J=6.5Hz), 2.62(2H, t, J=6.5Hz), 2.83(2H, t, J=6.5Hz), 2.87(2H, t, J=6.5Hz), 3.17(2H, br-s), 3.49(2H, t, J=6.5Hz), 3.65(1H, br-s), 4.12(4H, s), 4.63(4H, s), 6.63(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 6.85(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.15(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.20-7.30(14H, m), 7.32(4H, t, J=7.5Hz)
			IR spectrum V(liq) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3384 Mass spectrum m/z: 643(M <sup>*</sup> )

4-[2-(4-chloro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl]benzamide

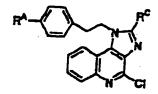
Upon adding 10 ml of ethyl orthoformate to 2.45 g of 4-[2[(3-amino-2-chloroquinolin-4-yl)amino]ethyl]benzamide, the

mixture was stirred at 80-120°C for 5 hours. After addition of
n-hexane at room temperature, the precipitated crystals were
filtered off and washed with isopropyl ether to obtain 2.29 g of
light brown crystals. Recrystallization from acetonitrile
yielded colorless crystals with a melting point of 287.0-288.0°C.
Elemental analysis: C,H,SClN40

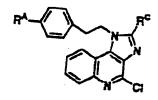
Calculated: C, 65.05; H, 4.31; N, 15.97

Found: C, 64.80; H, 4.08; N, 16.15

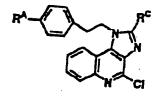
The compounds for Reference Examples 96-147 listed in Tables 26 to 34 were obtained by the same method as Reference Example 95.



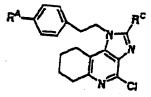
	R*	R	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.96	CONHMe	H	light brown crystals (EtOH) mp: 220.0-222.0°C	C,H,ClNO Calc.: C,65.84; H,4.70; N,15.36 Found: C,65.66; H,4.76; N,15.07
Ref. Ex.97	ОН	н	light brown crystals (DMF-H,0) mp: 231.0-232.0°C	C,H,ClN,O Calc.: C,66.77; H,4.36; N,12.98 Found: C,67.04; H,4.06; N,13.07
Ref. Ex.98	CO,Et	н	light brown crystals (iso-PrOH) mp: 128.0-129.0°C	C,H,ClN,O, Calc.: C,66.40; H,4.78; N,11.06 Found: C,66.50; H,4.57; N,11.05
Ref. Ex.99	€ C34,	H	colorless crystals (RtOH) mp: 165.5-167.5°C	.C.H.ClN.O. Calc.: C.67.09; H.5.12; N.10.67 Found: C.67.13; H.5.08; N.10.72
Ref. Ex.100	SO,NHEL	H	light green crystals (EtOH) mp: 205.0-206.5°C	C.H.CINOS Calc.: C.57.90; H.4.62; N.13.50 Found: C.58.18; H.4.59; N.13.53
Ref. Ex.101	SO,NH-n-Pr	Ħ	light yellow plate crystals (MeOH) mp: 231.5-234.5°C	C,H,ClN,O,S Calc.: C,58.80; H,4.93; N,13.06 Found: C,58.68; H,4.71; N,12.92
Ref. Ex.102	SO,NMe,	H	light yellow crystals (CH,CN) mp: 233.5-235.0°C	C,H,ClN,O,S Calc.: C,57.90; H,4.62; N,13.50 Found: C,57.71; H,4.53; N,13.26
Ref. Ex.103	so,nh,	Ħ	light yellowish brown crystals (DMF-H,0) mp: 265.0-266.5°C	C,H,ClN,O,S Calc.: C,55.89; H,3.91; N,14.48 Found: C,55.72; H,3.73; N,14.52
Ref. Ex.104	SO,NHMe	Ħ	yellow crystals (DMP-H <sub>1</sub> O) mp: 216.5-217.5°C	C,H,ClN,O,S Calc.: C,56.93; H,4.27; N,13.98 Found: C,56.79; H,4.43; N,13.80



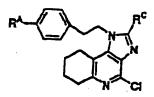
<del></del>			<u> </u>	<u> </u>
	R <sup>*</sup>	Re	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.105	SO,NHMe	Me	colorless crystals (DMP-H,O) mp: 253.0-254.0°C	C_H,ClN,O,S Calc.: C,57.90; H,4.62; N,13.50 Found: C,57.92; H,4.40; N,13.48
Ref. Ex.106	SO,NHMe	Et	light yellow crystals (DMF-H <sub>0</sub> ) mp: 272.5-273.5°C	C <sub>1</sub> H <sub>1</sub> ClN <sub>1</sub> O <sub>5</sub> S Calc.: C,58.80; H,4.93; N,13.06 Found: C,58.61; H,4.87; N,12.95
Ref. Ex.107	SO,NHMe	n-Pr	light yellow crystals (DMF-H <sub>2</sub> O) mp: 260.5-261.5°C	C_H_CIN_O.S Calc.: C.59.65; H.5.23; N.12.65 Found: C.59.70; H.5.21; N.12.51
Ref. Ex.108	SO_NHMe	n-Bu	light brown crystals (DMF-H,0) mp: 205.5-206.0°C	Calc.: C,60.45; H,5.51; N,12.26 Found: C,60.45; H,5.47; N,12.25
Ref. Ex.109	снон	Н	light brown crystals (EtOH) mp: 191.0-193.0°C	C,H,ClN,O Calc.: C,67.56; H,4.77; N,12.44 Found: C,67.58; H,4.58; N,12.27
Ref. Ex.110	снон	n-Bu	light yellow crystals (AcOEt) mp: 177.5-178.5°C	C,H,ClN,O Calc.: C,70.13; H,6.14; N,10.67 Pound: C,70.16; H,6.03; N,10.61
Ref. Ex.111	NHMs	H,	colorless prism crystals (EtOH) mp: 218.5-220.0°C	C,H,ClN,O,S Calc.: C,56.93; H,4.27; N,13.98 Found: C,56.95; H,4.26; N,13.77
Ref. Ex.112	NHMs	Ме	light brown crystals (EtOH) mp: 249.0-250.0°C	C,H,ClN,O,S Calc.: C,57.90; H,4.62; N,13.50 Found: C,57.96; H,4.74; N,13.21
Ref. Ex.113	NHMs	Et	light brown prism crystals (EtOH) mp: 240.0-240.5°C	C,H,ClN,O,S Calc.: C,58.80; H,4.93; N,13.06 Found: C,58.67; H,4.84; N,12.94
Ref. Ex.114	NHMs	n-Pr	coloriess crystals (MeOH) mp: 221.5-224.0°C	C <sub>n</sub> H <sub>1</sub> ,ClN <sub>0</sub> ,S Calc.: C,59.65; H,5.23; N,12.65 Found: C,59.65; H,5.15; N,12.63
Ref. Ex.115	NHMs	n-Bu	light yellow crystals (MeOH) mp: 199.5-200.5°C	C <sub>1</sub> ,H <sub>1</sub> ,ClN <sub>0</sub> ,S Calc.: C,60.45; H,5.51; N,12.26 Found: C,60.45; H,5.44; N,12.20



	R*	R	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.116	NHTs	н	light yellow needle- like crystals (DMF-H <sub>Q</sub> O) mp: 246.5-247.0°C	C_H_ClN.O.S Calc.: C,62.95; H,4.44; N,11.75 Found: C,62.79; H,4.36; N,12.03
Ref. Ex.117	NHAC	н	colorless crystals (EtOH) mp: 276.0-277.0°C	C,H,ClN,O Calc.: C,65.84; H,4.70; N,15.36 Found: C,65.66; H,4.76; N,15.09
Ref. Ex.118	NHAC	Me	faint yellow needle- like crystals (MeOH)	C,H,ClN,O Calc.: C,66.58; H,5.05; N,14.79 Found: C,66.46; H,5.03; N,14.80
Ref. Ex.119	NHAC	Bt	mp: 250.0-251.0°C yellowish orange crystals (AcOEt)	C_H_ClN_O Calc.: C,67.26; H,5.39; N,14.26 Found: C,67.44; H,5.41; N,14.22
Ref. Ex.120	NHAC	n-Bu	mp: 215.0-215.5°C light brown crystals (MeOH) mp: 220.0-220.5°C	C,H,ClN,O Calc.: C,68.48; H,5.99; N,13.31 Found: C,68.47; H,6.00; N,13.58
Ref. Ex.121	NMeAc	н	colorless needle-like crystals (EtOH) mp: 137.0-137.5°C	C,H,CINO Calc.: C,66.58; H,5.05; N,14.79 Found: C,66.50; H,4.96; N,14.77
Ref. Ex.122	NMeAc	Ме	colorless crystals (iso-PrOH) mp: 248.5-249.0°C	C.H.CINO Calc.: C,67.26; H,5.39; N,14.26 Found: C,67.30; H,5.42; N,14.24
Ref. Ex.123	NMeAc	Et	faint brown prism crystals (THF) mp: 233.0-234.5°C	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>3</sub> ClNO Calc.: C,67.89; H,5.70; N,13.77 Found: C,68.06; H,5.58; N,13.94
Ref. Ex.124	NMeAc	n-Bu	colorless crystals (AcOEt-iso-Pr,O) mp: 175.5-176.0°C	C,H,ClN,O Calc.: C,69.03; H,6.26; N,12.88 Pound: C,69.07; H,6.22; N,12.85
Ref. Ex.125	NBn,	n-Bu	colorless crystals (AcOEt) mp: 151.5-152.5°C	C,H,ClN, Calc.: C,77.33; H,6.31; N,10.02 Pound: C,77.42; H,6.29; N,10.11
Ref. Ex.126	СНМехнас	Et	light yellow crystals (AcOEt) mp: 188.5-190.5°C	C,H,CINO Calc.: C,68.48; H,5.99; N,13.31 Pound: C,68.27; H,6.11; N,13.21



Ref.		R*	R	Properties	
Ref.   Ex. 130   NHMs   H   Colorless prism   Crystals (AcOEt)   Mp: 247.0-248.0°C   Calc.: C,55.31; H,4.90; N,14.35   Found: C,55.03; H,4.76; N,14.40   Found: C,55.31; H,4.90; N,14.35   Found: C,55.31; H,4.90; N,14.35   Found: C,55.31; H,4.90; N,14.36   Found: C,55.31; H,4.90; N,14.36   Found: C,55.31; H,4.90; N,14.36   Found: C,55.31; H,4.90; N,14.36   Found: C,55.31; H,5.41; N,13.57   Calc.: C,55.36; H,5.23; N,13.86   Found: C,55.35; H,5.23; N,13.86   Found: C,55.35; H,5.23; N,13.86   Found: C,55.36; H,5.23; N,13.87   Found: C,55.36; H,5.23; N,13.87   Found: C,55.31; H,5.41; N,13.57   Calc.: C,57.34; H,5.72; N,13.16   Found: C,57.34; H,5.72; N,15.23   Calc.: C,65.57; H,6.34; N,12.15   Found: C,57.34; H,5.72; N,13.16   Found: C,57.34; H,5.72; N,15.23   Calc.: C,65.57; H,6.34; N,13.16   Found: C,57.34; H,5.72; N,13.16   Found: C,57.34; H,5.72; N,13.16   Found: C,65.14; H,5.72; N,15.23   Calc.: C,65.57; H,6.35; N,14.63   Found: C,65.35; H,6.34; N,13.18   Found: C,65.36; H,5.23; N,13.18   Found: C,65.36; H,5.23; N,13.18   Found: C,65.36; H,6.05; N,14.63   Found: C,65.36; H,6.05; N,14.61   Found: C,65.36; H,6.05; N,14.63   Found: C,65.36; H,6.05; N,14.63   Found: C,65.36; H,6.05; N,14.63   Found: C,65.37; H,6.0			"	(recrystallization	Elemental analysis
Ref.   Ex.128   NHMs   H   Crystals (DMF-H,O)   mp: 247.5-249.5°C   Colorless crystals (iso-PrOH)   mp: 202.0-204.0°C   Calc.: C,55.31; H,4.76; N,14.46   Calc.: C,55.31; H,4.76; N,14.46   Calc.: C,55.31; H,4.76; N,14.46   Calc.: C,55.31; H,5.41; N,13.84   Calc.: C,55.31; H,5.41; N,13.84   Calc.: C,55.31; H,5.41; N,13.87   Calc.: C,55.31; H,6.31; N,13.87   Calc.: C,55.31; H,6.31; N,13.87   Calc.: C,55.31; H,6.31; N,13.87   Calc.: C,55.31; H,6.32; N,13.87   Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.32; N,13.87   Calc.: C,55.37; H,6.32; N,13.18   Calc.: C,55.37; H,6.	Ref.				
Ref. Ex. 128 NHMs H Colorless crystals (AcOEt) mp: 247.0-249.0°C Colorless crystals (AcOEt) mp: 247.0-249.0°C Colorless crystals (AcOEt) mp: 249.0-250.0°C Calc.: C, 65.87; H, 6.35; N, 14.61 Ex. 131 NHAC Et Colorless crystals (AcOEt) mp: 202.0-202.5°C Calc.: C, 65.87; H, 6.35; N, 14.61 Ex. 135 NHAC Ref. Ex. 136 NHAC NHAC Ref. Ex. 136 NHAC Ref. Ex. 137 NHAC Ref. Ex. 138 NHAC Ref. Ex. 135 NHAC Ref. Ex. 136 NHAC Ref. Ex. 136 NHAC Ref. Ex. 136 NHAC Ref. Ex. 136 NHAC Ref. Ex. 137 NHAC Ref. Ex. 138 NHAC Ref. Ex. 136 NHAC Ref. Ex. 137 NHAC Ref. Ex. 138 N	Ex.127	SOLNH	н		C,H,ClN,O,S
Ref. Ex. 130 NHMS			-		Calc.: C,55.31; H,4.90; N,14.33
Ref. Ex.128 NHMs H Colorless crystals (iso-PrOH)			1	701 - A7 5 240 500	Found: C,55.03; H,4.76; N,14.40
Ref.   Ex. 131   NHAC   Ref.   Ex. 132   NHAC   Ref.   Ex. 133   NHAC   Ref.   Ex. 134   NHAC   Ref.   Ex. 135   NHAC   Ref.   Ex. 136   NHAC   Ref.   Ex. 136   NHAC   Ref.   Ex. 136   NHAC   Ref.   Ex. 137   NHAC   Ref.   Ex. 136   NHAC   Ref.   Ex. 137   NHAC   Ref.   Ex. 136   NHAC   Ref.   Ex. 137   NHAC   Ref.   Ex. 137   NHAC   Ref.   Ex. 138   NMeAC   Ref.   Ex. 137   NMeAc   Ref.   Ex. 138	Ref.			CO1071000	
Ref. Ex.130 NHMS Me Colorless prism (ACOEt) NHMS Me Colorless prism (ACOEt) NHMS (Me) Colorless red (ACOEt) NHMS (ACOET) N	Ex.128	NHMs	1 н	(iso-P-OR)	C,H,ClN,O,S
Ref. Ex.129 NHMs Me Colorless prism Crystals (EtOH) mp: 247.0-248.0°C Calc.: C,57.34; H,5.53; N,13.37 Found: C,57.34; H,5.57; N,13.16 Calc.: C,57.34; H,5.72; N,13.16 Calc.: C,57.34; H,5.72; N,13.16 Calc.: C,57.34; H,5.72; N,13.16 Calc.: C,57.34; H,5.72; N,13.16 Calc.: C,59.92; H,6.34; N,12.15 Found: C,59.70; H,6.22; N,11.95 Calc.: C,59.92; H,6.34; N,12.15 Found: C,59.70; H,6.22; N,11.95 Calc.: C,59.92; H,6.34; N,12.15 Found: C,59.70; H,6.22; N,11.95 Calc.: C,64.95; H,6.00; N,15.15 Found: C,65.14; H,5.72; N,15.23 Calc.: C,64.95; H,6.03; N,14.63 Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.02; N,15.15 Found: C,65.14; H,5.72; N,15.23 Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.02; N,14.63 Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.63 Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.63 Found: C,65.82; H,6.05; N,14.61 Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.61 Calc.: C,66.57; H,6.35; N,14.12 Calc.: C,66.32; H,6.24; N,14.04 Calc.: C,66.32; H,6.24; N,14.04 Calc.: C,66.87; H,6.05; N,14.63 Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.63 Calc.: C,66.57; H,6.05; N,14.63 Calc.: C,66.57; H,6.05; N,14.63 Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.63 Calc.: C,66.57; H,6.05;		1	-		Calc.: C,56.36; H,5.23; N,13.84
Ref.   Ex.132   NHAC   Ref.   Ex.134   NHAC   Ref.   Ex.134   NHAC   Ex.135   MHAC   Ref.   Ex.135   NHAC   Ex.136   Ref.   Ex.136   NHAC   Ref.   Ex.136   Ref.   Ex.137   NHAC   Ref.   Ex.136   Ref.   Ex.137   NHAC   Ref.   Ex.137   NHAC   Ref.   Ex.138   NMeAc   Colorless crystals   Calc.	Ref.		<del>                                     </del>	mp: 202.0-204.0°C	Found: C,56.51; H,5.41; N,13.57
Ref. Ex.131 NHAC Me Colorless needle-like crystals (AcOEt) mp: 247.0-248.0°C Calc.: C,57.34; H,5.72; N,13.16 Found: C,57.34; H,5.72; N,13.16 Carc.: C,57.32; H,6.02; N,14.61 Carc.: C,65.82; H,6.05; N,14.63 Found: C,65.82; H,6.05; N,14.61 Carc.: C,65.82; H,6.05; N,14.61 Carc.: C,65.82; H,6.05; N,14.61 Carc.: C,65.82; H,6.05; N,14.61 Carc.: C,65.82; H,6.05; N,14.12 Carc.: C,65.82; H,6.05; N,14.63 Carc.: C,65.82; H	Ex.129	NHMs	Me		C.H.CINOS
Ref.   Ex.130   NHMS   n-Bu   Colorless needle-like   Crystals   (AcOEt)   Ex.131   NHAC   Ref.   Ex.133   NHAC   Ref.   Ex.134   NHAC   NHAC   Ref.   Ex.135   NHAC   Ref.   Ex.136   NHAC   Ref.   Ex.137   NHAC   Ref.   Ex.137   NHAC   Ref.   Ex.138   NMeAc   Ref.   Ex.137   NMeAc   Ref.   Ex.137   NMeAc   Ref.   Ex.137   NMeAc   Ref.   Ex.138   NMeAc   Ex.138   NMeAc   Ref.   Ex.138   NMeAc   Ex.138   NMeAc   Ref.   Ex.138   NMeAc   Ref.   Ex.138   NMeAc   Ref.   Ex.138   NMeAc   Ex.138   NMeAc   Ref.   Ex.138   NMeAc   Colorless crystals   (EtOH)   Ex.138   NMeAc   Colorless needle-like   Crystals   (EtOH)   Calc.: C.65.87; H.6.35; N.14.12   Ref.   Ex.138   NMeAc   Colorless crystals					Calc.: C.57.34: H.5.51. N 13 37
Ref. Ex.130 NHMs n-Bu		1	1		Found: C,57.34; H,5.72; N,13.16
Ex.130 NHMs n-Bu	Ref.	<del> </del>	+	mp: 247.0-248.0°C	
Ref. Ex.133 NHAC Me Colorless crystals (AcOEt) mp: 247.0-249.0°C Calc.: C.64.95; H.6.00; N.15.15 Found: C.65.14; H.5.72; N.15.23 Calc.: C.65.87; H.6.05; N.14.63 Found: C.65.82; H.6.05; N.14.61 Mp: 249.0-250.0°C Calc.: C.65.87; H.6.05; N.14.61 Mp: 202.0-202.5°C Colorless crystals (AcOEt) mp: 192.0-193.0°C Calc.: C.66.32; H.6.24; N.14.04 Calc.: C.66.32; H.6.24; N.14.04 Calc.: C.67.83; H.6.88; N.13.18 Found: C.67.83; H.6.05; N.14.63 Found: C.67.83; H.6.05; N.14.63 Mp: 191.5-192.5°C Calc.: C.65.87; H.6.05; N.14.61 Calc.: C.65.87; H.6.05; N.14.61 Calc.: C.65.87; H.6.05; N.14.63 Found: C.66.07; H.6.02; N.14.61 Calc.: C.66.57; H.6.05; N.14.61 Calc.: C.66.57; H.6.05; N.14.61 Calc.: C.66.57; H.6.05; N.14.61 Calc.: C.66.07; H.6.02; N.14.61 Calc.: C.67.22; H.6.62; N.13.63 Calc.: C.68.40; H.7.12; N.12.76		NHMs	n-Bi-	Colorless needle-like	C,H,ClN,O,S
Ref. Ex.131 NHAC H Colorless crystals (MeOH)			II-Bu		Calc.: C,59.92; H,6.34; N,12.15
Ref. Ex.131 NHAC H Colorless Crystals (MeOH) mp: 247.0-249.0°C Found: C,65.14; H,5.72; N,15.23 Found: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.63 Found: C,65.82; H,6.05; N,14.61 Found: C,66.32; H,6.05; N,14.61 Found: C,66.32; H,6.05; N,14.12 Found: C,66.32; H,6.24; N,14.04 Colorless Crystals (AcOEt) mp: 202.0-202.5°C Colorless Crystals (AcOEt) mp: 192.0-193.0°C Found: C,67.89; H,7.02; N,12.93 Found: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.63 Found: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.63 Found: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.63 Found: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.61 Found: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.61 Found: C,66.07; H,6.05; N,14.12 Found: C,66.07; H,6.35; N,14.11 Found: C,66.07; H,6.35; N,14.11 Found: C,67.17; H,6.62; N,13.68 Found: C,68.40; H,7.12; N,12.76 Found		į	1		Found: C,59.70; H,6.22; N,11.95
Ex.131 NHAC H (MeOH)  Ref. Ex.132 NHAC Me Clorless needle-like crystals (EtOH)  Ref. Ex.133 NHAC Et Colorless crystals (AcOEt)  Ref. Ex.134 NHAC The Colorless crystals (AcOEt)  Ref. Ex.135 NHAC The Colorless crystals (AcOEt)  Ref. Ex.136 NHAC The Colorless crystals (AcOEt)  Ref. Ex.137 NHAC The Colorless crystals (AcOEt)  Ref. Ex.138 NHAC The Colorless crystals (AcOEt)  Ref. Ex.137 NHAC The Colorless crystals (AcOEt)  Ref. Ex.138 NHAC The Colorless crystals (AcOEt)  Ref. Ex.139 NHAC The Colorless crystals (AcOEt)  Ref. Ex.130 NHAC The Colorless crystals (AcOEt)  Ref. Ex.131 NHAC The Colorless crystals (AcOEt)  Ref. Ex.132 NHAC The Colorless crystals (AcOEt)  Ref. Ex.133 NHAC The Colorless crystals (AcOEt)  Ref. Ex.134 NHAC The Colorless crystals (AcOEt)  Ref. Ex.135 NMEAC The Colorless crystals (AcOEt)  Ref. Ex.136 NMEAC The Colorless crystals (AcOEt)  Ref. Ex.137 NMEAC The Colorless crystals (AcOEt)  Ref. Ex.138 NMEAC The Colorless crystals (AcOEt-iso-Pr.O)  Ref. Ex.138 NMEAC The Colorless crystals (AcOEt-iso-Pr.O)  Ref. Ex.138 NMEAC The Colorless crystals (AcOEt-iso-Pr.O)  Calc.: C,64.95; H,6.00; N,14.63  C.H.CINO  Calc.: C,66.57; H,6.35; N,14.63  C.H.CINO  Calc.: C,66.57; H,6.05; N,14.63  C.H.CINO  Calc.: C	Ref		<del> </del>	mp: 164.0~165.0°C	
Ref. Ex.132 NHAC Me Colorless needle-like Crystals (EtOH) mp: 249.0-250.0°C Colorless crystals (AcOEt) mp: 202.0-202.5°C Colorless crystals (AcOEt) mp: 192.0-193.0°C Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.63 Found: C,65.82; H,6.05; N,14.12 Calc.: C,66.57; H,6.35; N,14.12 Calc.: C,66.57; H,6.05; N,14.61 Calc.: C,66.57; H,6.05; N,14.61 Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.61 Calc.: C,66.57; H,6.05; N,14.61 Calc.: C,67.83; H,6.88; N,13.18 Calc.: C,67.83; H,6.88; N,13.18 Calc.: C,67.83; H,6.05; N,14.61 Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.61 Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.61 Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.61 Calc.: C,66.57; H,6.02; N,14.61 Calc.: C,66.57; H,6.02; N,14.61 Calc.: C,66.57; H,6.02;		NUAC	,,	colorless crystals	C,H,ClNO
Ref. Ex.132 NHAC Me Crystals (EtOH) mp: 249.0-250.0°C Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.63 Found: C,65.82; H,6.05; N,14.61 Calc.: C,66.57; H,6.05; N,14.61 Calc.: C,66.57; H,6.35; N,14.12 Found: C,66.32; H,6.24; N,14.04 Calc.: C,66.57; H,6.35; N,14.12 Found: C,67.83; H,6.88; N,13.18 Calc.: C,67.83; H,6.88; N,13.18 Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.63 Found: C,67.89; H,7.02; N,12.93 Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.63 Found: C,67.89; H,7.02; N,12.93 Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.63 Found: C,67.89; H,7.02; N,14.63 Found: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.63 Found: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.63 Found: C,66.07; H,6.02; N,14.61 Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.63 Found: C,66.07; H,6.02; N,14.61 Calc.: C,66.57; H,6.35; N,14.12 Found: C,66.40; H,6.35; N,14.12 Found: C,66.40; H,6.35; N,14.12 Found: C,66.40; H,6.35; N,14.12 Found: C,67.17; H,6.62; N,13.63 Found: C,67.17; H,6.62; N,13.68 Found: C,67.17; H,6.62; N,13.68 Found: C,67.17; H,6.62; N,13.68 Found: C,67.17; H,6.62; N,13.68 Found: C,68.40; H,7.12; N,12.76 Calc.: C		Milec	n		Calc.: C.64.95: H.6.00: N 15 15
Ex.132 NHAC Me Crystals (EtOH) mp: 249.0-250.0°C Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.63 Found: C,65.82; H,6.05; N,14.61 Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.61 Calc.: C,66.57; H,6.35; N,14.12 Calc.: C,66.57; H,6.35; N,14.12 Calc.: C,66.57; H,6.35; N,14.12 Calc.: C,67.83; H,6.88; N,13.18 Calc.: C,67.83; H,6.05; N,14.63 Calc.: C,67.83; H,6.88; N,13.18 Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.63 Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.12 Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.63 Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.12 Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.12 Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.12 Calc.: C,65.8	Ref			<u>mp: 247.0-249.0℃</u>	Found: C,65.14; H,5.72; N,15.23
Ref. Ex.133 NHAC  Ref. Ex.134 NHAC  Ref. Ex.135 NHAC  Ref. Ex.136 NHAC  Ref. Ex.137 NHAC  Ref. Ex.137 NHAC  Ref. Ex.138 NHAC  Ref. Ex.138 NHAC  Ref. Ex.138 NHAC  Ref. Ex.138 NHAC  Ref. Ex.139 NHAC  Ref. Ex.130 NHAC  Ref. Ex.130 NHAC  Ref. Ex.130 NMEAC  Ref. Ex.130 NMEAC  Ref. Ex.131 NMEAC  Ref. Ex.130 NMEAC  Ref. Ex.1310 NMEAC  Ref. Ex		NULL	١		C.H.CINO
Ref. Ex.133 NHAC Et Colorless crystals (AcOEt)		NHAC	me		Calc.: C.65.87: H.6.05: N.14 63
Ref. Ex.133 NHAC Et Colorless crystals (AcOEt) mp: 202.0-202.5°C Found: C,66.32; H,6.35; N,14.12 Found: C,66.32; H,6.35; N,14.12 Calc.: C,66.32; H,6.35; N,14.12 Calc.: C,67.83; H,6.88; N,13.18 Found: C,67.89; H,7.02; N,12.93 Calc.: C,67.89; H,7.02; N,12.93 Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.63 Found: C,66.07; H,6.05; N,14.63 Found: C,66.07; H,6.02; N,14.61 Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.35; N,14.12 mp: 229.0-230.0°C Found: C,66.40; H,6.35; N,14.12 Calc.: C,67.22; H,6.62; N,13.68 Found: C,67.22; H,6.62; N,13.68 Found: C,67.17; H,6.62; N,13.68 Found: C,68.40; H,7.12; N,12.76 Found: C,66.40; H,7.12; N,12.76 Found: C,66.40; H,7.12; N,12.76 Found: C,68.40; H,7.12; N,12.76 Found: C,68	•				Found: C,65.82; H,6.05; N.14.61
Ex.133 NHAC Et (AcOEt) Calc.: C,66.57; H,6.35; N,14.12 mp: 202.0-202.5°C Found: C,66.32; H,6.24; N,14.04 Calc.: C,67.83; H,6.88; N,13.18 mp: 192.0-193.0°C Calc.: C,67.83; H,6.88; N,13.18 Found: C,67.89; H,7.02; N,12.93 Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.63 Found: C,66.07; H,6.05; N,14.63 Found: C,66.07; H,6.02; N,14.61 Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.02; N,14.61 Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.35; N,14.12 mp: 229.0-230.0°C Found: C,66.40; H,6.35; N,14.12 mp: 229.0-230.0°C Found: C,66.40; H,6.35; N,14.11 Calc.: C,67.22; H,6.62; N,13.63 Found: C,67.17; H,6.62; N,13.63 Found: C,67.17; H,6.62; N,13.68 Calc.: C,67.22; H,6.62; N,13.68 Found: C,67.17; H,6.62; N,13.68 Calc.: C,67.22; H,6.62; N,13.68 Found: C,67.17; H,6.62; N,13.68 Calc.: C,68.40; H,7.12; N,12.76 Calc.: C,68.40; H,7.12; N,12.76	Po F		<u> </u>	<u>mp: 249.0-250.0°</u> C	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
Ref. Ex.134 NHAC			1 _	coloriess crystals	C.H.ClNO
Ref. Ex.134 NHAC	دد۱.۰۰	NHAC	Et		Calc.: C.66.57: H.6.35 N 14 12
Colorless crystals (AcOEt)	Do 6			mp: 202.0-202.5°C	Found: C, 66.32; H, 6.24; N, 14.04
Ref. Ex.136 NMeAc Ref. Ex.137 NMeAc Ref. Ex.138			1	colorless crystals	C H CINO
Ref. Ex.135 NMeAc H	EX.134	NHAC	n-Bu	(AcOEt)	
Ex.135 NMeAc H (iso-PrOH) Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.05; N,14.63 Found: C,66.07; H,6.02; N,14.63 Found: C,66.07; H,6.02; N,14.61 Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.02; N,14.61 Calc.: C,65.87; H,6.02; N,14.61 Calc.: C,66.57; H,6.35; N,14.12 Calc.: C,66.57; H,6.35; N,14.12 Calc.: C,66.57; H,6.35; N,14.12 Calc.: C,66.57; H,6.35; N,14.11 Calc.: C,66.40; H,6.35; N,14.11 Calc.: C,67.22; H,6.62; N,13.63 Found: C,67.17; H,6.62; N,13.63 Found: C,67.17; H,6.62; N,13.68 Calc.: C,67.22; H,6.62; N,13.68 Calc.: C,68.40; H,7.12; N,12.76 Calc.: C,68.40; H,7.12; N,12.76				mp: 192.0-193.0°C	Found: C, 67.89; H.7.02; N.12.93
Ref. Ex.136 NMeAc  Ref. Ex.137 NMeAc  Ref. Ex.138 Ciscoppensor  (iso-PrOH) (iso-Pro				light brown crystals	
Ref. Ex.136 NMeAc Me Colorless crystals (EtOH) Calc.: C,66.07; H,6.02; N,14.61 Calc.: C,66.57; H,6.35; N,14.12 Calc.: C,67.22; H,6.62; N,13.63 (THF) Calc.: C,67.22; H,6.62; N,13.68 Calc.: C,67.22; H,6.62; N,13.68 Calc.: C,67.17; H,6.62; N,13.68 Calc.: C,68.40: H,7.12; N,12.76	EX.135	NMeAc	H	(iso-PrOH)	Calc.: C.65.87: H.6.05: N.14 63
Ex.136 NMeAc Me Colorless crystals (EtOH) Calc.: C,66.57; H,6.35; N,14.12  Ref. Ex.137 NMeAc Et Colorless needle-like crystals (THF) mp: 217.5-218.5°C  Ref. Ex.138 NMeAc n-Bu (AcOEt-iso-Pr,0) Calc.: C,68.40; H,6.62; N,13.63  C_H,ClN,0 Calc.: C,67.22; H,6.62; N,13.63  Found: C,67.17; H,6.62; N,13.63  C_H,H,ClN,0 Calc.: C,67.22; H,6.62; N,13.63  Colorless crystals Colorless crystals (AcOEt-iso-Pr,0) Calc.: C,68.40; H.7.12; N.12.76				πp: 191.5-192.5°C	Found: C.66.07: H.6.02: N.14 61
Ref. Ex.138 NMeAc Ref. Ex.138				colorless crystals	
Ref. Ex.137 NMeAc Et Colorless needle-like Crystals (THF) mp: 217.5-218.5°C Colorless crystals Ex.138 NMeAc n-Bu (AcOEt-iso-Pr,O) Calc.: C,68.40; H,6.35; N,14.11 Calc.: C,66.40; H,6.35; N,14.11 Calc.: C,67.22; H,6.62; N,13.63 Found: C,67.17; H,6.62; N,13.68 Calc.: C,67.22; H,6.62; N,13.68 Calc.: C,68.40; H,7.12; N,12.76	EX.136	NMeAc	Me		Calc.: C.66.57: H 6 35: N 14:12
Ref. Ex.137 NMeAc Et Colorless needle-like Crystals (THF) Calc.: C,67.22; H,6.62; N,13.63 Found: C,67.17; H,6.62; N,13.68 Colorless crystals Colorless crystals (AcOEt-iso-Pr,O) Calc.: C,68.40: H.7.12; N.12.76			L1	mp: 229.0-230.0°C	Found: C.66.40: H.6 35: N 14 11
Ref. Ex.138 NMeAc n-Bu (AcOEt-iso-Pr.O) Calc.: C,67.22; H,6.62; N,13.63 Found: C,67.17; H,6.62; N,13.68 Colorless crystals (AcOEt-iso-Pr.O) Calc.: C,68.40: H.7.12: N.12.76					
Ref. Ex.138 NMeAc n-Bu (AcOEt-iso-Pr,O) (THF) Found: C,67.17; H,6.62; N,13.68 C,H,CIN,O Calc.: C,68.40: H.7.12: N.12.76	Ex.137	NMeAc	Et		Calc : C.67 22: E 6 52: N 12 63
Ref.   mp: 217.5-218.5°C					Found: C 67 17: H 6 62: N 13 60
Ex.138 NMeAc n-Bu (AcOEt-iso-Pr,O) Calc.: C.68.40: H.7.12: N.12.76			1		C, U/.1/, N, U. 02; N, 13.08
EX.138   NMeAc   n-Bu   (AcOEt-iso-Pr.O)   Calc.: C.68.40: H.7.12: N.12.76					C H CINC
mp: 147 0-148 0°C Found: C, 00.40; H, /.12; N, 12.76	Ex.138	NMeAc	n-Bu	(AcOEt-iso-Pr.O)	Calc : C 68 40: W 7 13: 33 75
	I		, ,	mp: 147.0-148.0°C	Found: C,68.52; H,7.17; N,12.77



	R*	R°	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.139	CHMENHAC	H	colorless crystals (AcOEt) mp: 192.5-193.5°C	C.H.CINO Calc.: C.66.57; H.6.35; N.14.12 Found: C.66.63; H.6.47; N.14.29

Table 31

	R <sup>x</sup>	R	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.140	m-SO,NH,	н	brown crystals (DMF-H <sub>1</sub> O) mp: 261.0-262.5°C	C <sub>1</sub> H <sub>1</sub> ClN <sub>1</sub> O <sub>5</sub> ·1/4H <sub>1</sub> O Calc.: C,55.24; H,3.99; N,14.32 Found: C,55.06; H,3.71; N,14.44
Ref. Ex.141	p-so,NH,	Ме	light brown crystals (CH,CN) mp: 276.5-278.0°C	C,H,ClN,O,S Calc.: C,56.93; H,4.27; N,13.98 Found: C,56.66; H,4.11; N,13.81
Ref. Ex.142	p-so,NH,	ОМе	light brown crystals (CH_CN) mp: 266.5-268.0°C	C,H,ClN,O,S Calc.: C,54.74; H,4.11; N,13.44 Found: C,54.47; H,3.96; N,13.29
Ref. Ex.143	p-SO,NH,	Cl	light brown crystals (CH,CN) mp: 263.0-264.0°C	C,H,ClNO,S Calc.: C,51.32; H,3.35; N,13.30 Found: C,51.13; H,3.16; N,13.07

Table 32

·	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.144	light brown crystals (CH,CN) mp: 238.5-239.5°C	C,H,ClN,O,S, Calc.: C,48.91; H,3.34; N,14.26 Found: C,49.08; H,3.23; N,14.53

	n	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.145	1	colorless needle-like crystals (EtOH) mp: 260.0-261.0°C	C,H,ClN,O,S Calc.: C,54.77; H,3.51; N,15.03 Found: C,54.73; H,3.48; N,14.84
Ref. Ex.146	3	colorless crystals (DMF-HO) mp: 183.5-184.0°C	C.H.,CIN,O.S Calc.: C,56.93; H,4.27; N,13.98 Found: C,56.65; H,4.25; N,13.68

Table 34

	Properties
Ref. Ex.147	colorless crystals  NMR spectrum δ (DMSO-d <sub>1</sub> ) ppm: 1.81(4H, br-s), 2.88(2H, br-s), 3.10(2H, br-s), 3.10(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 4.50(2H, s), 4.61(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 5.24(1H, s), 7.10(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.22(2H, d, J=8Hz), 8.04(1H, s)  IR spectrum V(liq) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3436

4-[2-(4-chloro-2-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl]-N-(1-ethoxyethylidene)benzenesulfonamide

Upon adding 9.4 ml of ethyl orthoformate to 2.34 g of 4-[2-[(3-amino-2-chloroquinolin-4-yl)amino]ethyl] benzenesulfonamide, the mixture was stirred at 140°C overnight. After cooling the reaction solution, n-hexane was added for decantation, and then the residue was purified by column chromatography [silica gel, ethyl acetate/n-hexane (1:1-4:1)]. This was crystallized from a mixed solution of ethyl acetate and n-hexane to obtain 1.67 g of crystals. Recrystallization from ethyl acetate yielded yellow

needle-like crystals with a melting point of 151.0-152.0°C.

Elemental analysis: C,H,ClN,O,S

Calculated: C, 58.65; H, 4.92; N, 11.90

Found: C, 58.59; H, 4.70; N, 11.71

The compounds for Reference Examples 149-152 listed in Tables 35 and 36 were obtained by the same method as Reference Example 148.

D-6	R	R	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.149	Et	Et	light yellowish brown crystals (DMF) mp: 177.0-178.0°C	C <sub>n</sub> H,ClN,O,S Calc.: C,60.17; H,5.45; N,11.23 Found: C,60.02; H,5.46; N,11.11
Ref. Ex.150	n-Pr	n-Pr	yellow needle-like crystals (iso-PrOH) mp: 117.0-117.5°C	C,H,ClN,O,S Calc.: C,61.53; H,5.93; N,10.63 Found: C,61.41; H,5.90; N,10.84
Ref. Ex.151	n-Bu	n-Bu	yellowish brown crystals (AcOEt-n-Hex) mp: 99.0-100.5°C	C,H,ClN,O,S Calc.: C,62.74; H,6.35; N,10.09 Found: C,62.58; H,6.41; N,10.13

Table 36

	Properties
Ref.	reddish brown crystals
Ex.152	NMR spectrum δ (DMSO-d.) ppm: 1.00-1.25(3H m) 3.71(2H m)
	-  <sup></sup> /***// **44\4A, G. J=/HZ). 5 (19/7)# + .T=7U=\ * 16
	-!'''\-B' m', '-40-''.60(2H, m), 7 65-7 80(2H m), 7 60
	10.00(IA, M), 8.08(IH, dd. J=8. 1Hz) 8 25(1H e) 9 50
	8.55(1H, m), 8.65(1H, s)
	IR spectrum V(liq) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 1366, 1162
	Mass spectrum m/z: 442, 444(3:1, M')

4-[2-(4-chloro-2-ethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl]benzyl propionate

After dissolving 3.00 g of 4-[2-[(3-amino-2-chloro-quinolin-4-yl)amino]ethyl]benzyl alcohol in 75 ml of toluene, 3.1 ml of propionyl chloride was added. After stirring at room temperature for 3 hours, 0.17 g of p-toluenesulfonic acid·1H<sub>2</sub>O was added and reflux was carried out for 6 hours, after which the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure,

the residue was dissolved in methylene chloride, and the mixture was washed first with 10% ammonia water, water and then saturated saline. After dewatering the methylene chloride layer, the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography [silica gel, methylene chloride/methanol (50:1)] to obtain 1.70 g of light brown crystals. Recrystallization from isopropyl alcohol yielded light brown crystals with a melting point of 144.0-145.5°C.

Elemental analysis: C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>24</sub>ClN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>
Calculated: C, 68.32; H, 5.73; N, 9.96
Found: C, 68.32; H, 5.74; N, 9.98

The compounds for Reference Examples 154-156 listed in Tables 37 and 38 were obtained by the same method as Reference Example 153.

	R°	R.	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.154	Me	Me	colorless crystals (iso-PrOH) mp: 150.5-152.5°C	C_H_ClN,0, Calc.: C,66.41; H,6.08; N,10.56 Found: C,66.30; H,6.25; N,10.63
Ref. Ex.155	Et	Et	colorless crystals (iso-PrOH-iso-Pr.O) mp: 128.0-129.0°C	Calc.: C,67.57; H,6.63; N,9.87 Found: C,67.57; H,6.52; N,9.91

Table 38

	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.156	light brown crystals (iso-PrOH) mp: 187.0-189.0°C	C,H,ClNOS Calc.: C,58.25; H,5.82; N,12.94 Found: C,58.31; H,5.98; N,12.90

4-[2-(2-ethoxymethyl-4-hydroxy-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl]benzenesulfonamide

Upon adding 23.7 ml of ethoxyacetic acid to 5.92 g of 4-[2-[(3-amino-2-chloroquinolin-4-yl)amino]ethyl]benzenesulfonamide, the mixture was stirred at 80-130°C for 6 hours. After the reaction, the precipitated crystals were filtered off and washed with methylene chloride to obtain 3.90 g of crystals. Recrystallization from a mixed solution of N,N-dimethylformamide and water yielded colorless crystals with a melting point of 300°C or higher.

Elemental analysis:  $C_{21}H_{22}N_4O_4 \cdot 1/2H_2O$ 

Calculated: C, 58.52; H, 5.26; N, 13.00

Found: C, 58.41; H, 5.00; N, 12.75

The compounds for Reference Examples 158-178 listed in Tables 39 to 46 were obtained by the same method as Reference Example 157.

Table 39

	R*	R	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.158	SO,NH,	iso-Pen	light brown crystals (DMF-H <sub>2</sub> O) mp: ≥300°C	C,H,N,O,S-1/6H,O Calc.: C,62.56; H,6.01; N,12.69 Pound: C,62.27; H,5.80; N,12.57
Ref. Ex.159	SO.NH,	DF,	light brown crystals (DMF-H <sub>.</sub> O) mp: ≥300°C	C,H,F,N,O,S Calc.: C,52.29; H,3.46; N,12.84 Found: C,52.16; H,3.38; N,12.86
Ref. Ex.160	SO,NH,	сңсңст,	light brown crystals (DMF-H <sub>2</sub> O) mp: 290.0-291.5°C, decomposition	C,H,F,N,O,S Calc.: C,54.31; H,4.12; N,12.06 Found: C,54.33; H,3.87; N,12.01
Ref. Ex.161	SO,NH,	сңон	faint brown crystals (DMF-H <sub>2</sub> O) mp: 294.0-296.0°C	C,H,N,O,S Calc.: C,57.28; H,4.55; N,14.06 Found: C,57.17; H,4.60; N,14.06
Ref. Ex.162	HI,O2	Сн'оме	light brown crystals (EtOH) mp: 277.5-278.5°C	C,H,N,O,S-1/4H,O Calc.: C,57.61; H,4.96; N,13.44 Found: C,57.52; H,5.04; N,13.34
Ref. Ex.163	NHMs	CH,OEt	light brown crystals - (MeOH) mp: 231.0-233.0°C	C.H.N.O.S Calc.: C,59.98; H,5.49; N,12.72 Found: C,60.00; H,5.52; N,12.68
Ref. Ex.164	SO,NHMe		light brown crystals (DMF-HO) mp: 288.0-289.0°C	C,H,N,O,S Calc.: C,63.28; H,5.54; N,12.83 Found: C,63.07; H,5.41; N,12.57
Ref. Ex.165	SO,NHMe	CH,OEt	light yellow crystals (DMF-H,O) mp: 268.5-270.0°C	C,H,N,O,S Calc.: C,59.98; H,5.49; N,12.72 Found: C,60.09; H,5.44; N,12.90

Table 40

	R*	R	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.166	SO,NH,	CHOEF	light brown crystals (DMF-HO) mp: ≥300°C	C <sub>1</sub> H <sub>1</sub> N <sub>1</sub> O <sub>2</sub> S·1/3H <sub>2</sub> O Calc.: C,57.78; H,6.16; N,12.83 Found: C,57.54; H,6.16; N,12.68

'Ref. Ex.167 NMeBn CH\_OEt Colorless crystals (THF) Calc.: C,73.31; H,7.32; N,11.79 mp: 235.0-238.5°C Found: C,73.43; H,7.25; N,11.92

	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.168	colorless needle-like crystals (AcORt)	C.H.N.O. Calc.: C.73.82; H.6.42; N.9.22
	mp: 186.0-186.5°C	Found: C,73.64; H,6.39; N,9.16

Table 42

<del></del>	· R*	R°	
	R	R	Properties
Ref. Ex.169	eo'nh'	n-Pen	light brown crystals  NMR spectrum $\delta$ (DMSO-d <sub>i</sub> ) ppm: 0.87(3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.15-1.40(4H, m), 1.63(2H, quintet, J=7Hz), 2.43(2H, t, J=7Hz), 3.20(2H, t, J=7Hz), 4.73(2H, t, J=7Hz), 7.21(2H, br-s), 7.29(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.45(2H, t, J=8Hz), 7.50(1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.73(2H, d, J=8Hz), 8.07(1H, d, J=8Hz), 11.43(1H, br-s)
1			IR spectrum V(KBr) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 1660, 1336, 1162
Ref. Ex.170	so <sub>,</sub> nh,	iso-Bu	yellowish brown crystals  NMR spectrum \$ (DMSO-d) ppm: 0.89(6H, d, =7Hz), 2.05-2.15(1H, m), 2.32(2H, d, J=7Hz), 3.18(2H, t, J=7Hz), 4.74(2H, t, J=7Hz), 7.23(2H, br-s), 7.29(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.30-7.35(1H, m), 7.40- 7.51(2H, m), 7.73(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.05-8.10(1H, m), 11.4(1H, br-s)
		1	IR spectrum V(KBr) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 1652, 1348, 1162
Ref. Ex.171	Soʻnh'	<i>&gt;</i> ✓	light yellow crystals  NMR spectrum δ (DMSO-d <sub>i</sub> ) ppm: 0.15-0.25(2H, m), 0.45-0.55(2H, m), 1.05-1.10(1H, m), 2.55- 2.60(2H, m), 3.22(2H, t, J=7Hz), 4.82(2H, t, J=7Hz), 7.24(2H, br-s), 7.34(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.35-7.40(1H, m), 7.50-7.60(2H, m), 7.74(2H, d, J=8Hz), 8.10-8.15(1H, m), 11.72(1H, br-s)
		1	IR spectrum V(KBr) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 1656, 1346, 1164
Ref. Ex.172	NHMs	$\sim$	colorless crystals  NMR spectrum δ (DMSO-d,) ppm: 0.05-0.15(2H, m), 0.45-0.55(2H, m), 1.05-1.15(1H, m), 2.39(2H, d, J=7Hz), 2.91(3H, s), 3.07(2H, t, J=7Hz), 4.67(2H, t, J=7Hz), 7.02(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.11(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.28(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.44(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.49(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 8.05(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 9.54(1H, br-s), 11.41(1H, br-s)
			IR spectrum V(KBr) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 1620, 1332, 1154

<u> </u>	R <sup>x</sup>	R	Properties
Ref. Ex.173	SO,NHMe	Сн'он	light brown crystals  NMR spectrum & (DMSO-d,) ppm: 2.38(3H, s), 3.27(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 4.42(2H, s), 4.87(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 5.56(1H, br-s), 7.25-7.35(2H, m), 7.40(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.40-7.55(2H, m), 7.69(2H, d, J=8Hz), 8.08(1H, d, J=8Hz), 11.44(1H, s)  IR spectrum V(KBr) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 1666, 1314, 1158

Table 44

	Properties
Ref. Ex.174	light yellow crystals  NMR spectrum & (DMSO-d,) ppm: 1.10-1.20(6H, m), 3.16(2H, t, J=7Hz), 3.45-3.60(4H, m), 4.40(2H, s), 4.78(2H, t, J=7Hz), 5.05(2H, s), 5.13(2H, s), 7.20-7.25(2H, m), 7.30-7.35(3H, m), 7.45-7.55(2H, m), 8.08(1H, d, J=8Hz), 11.48(1H, s)  IR spectrum V(KBr) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 1680  Mass spectrum m/z: 463(M)

	R*	R°	Properties
Ref. Ex.175	SO,NH,	Ме	colorless crystals  NMR spectrum & (DMSO-d,) ppm: 1.65-1.80(4H, m), 2.21(3H, s), 2.45-2.60(2H, m), 2.75-2.85(2H, m), 3.07(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 4.39(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.23(2H, br-s), 7.30(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.74(2H, d, J=8Hz), 10.65(1H, br-s)
	L		IR spectrum V(KBr) cm <sup>1</sup> : 3364, 3252, 1654, 1332,1158
Ref. Ex.176	SO,NH,	Et	COlorless crystals  NMR spectrum δ (DMSO-d,) ppm: 1.21(3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 1.65-1.80(4H, m), 2.45-2.60(2H, m), 2.55(2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 2.75-2.90(2H, m), 3.05(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 4.39(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.22(2H, br-s), 7.30(2H, d, J=8,5Hz), 7.73(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 10.67(1H, br-s)
	ļ		IR spectrum V(KBr) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3224, 3088, 1650, 1332,1160
Ref. Ex.177	NHMs	CHOEL	Colorless crystals  NMR spectrum $\delta$ (DMSO-d) ppm: 1.13(3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.60-1.80(4H, m), 2.45-2.60(2H, m), 2.80-2.90(2H, m), 2.94(3H, s), 3.01(2H, t, J=8Hz), 3.49(2H, q, J=7Hz), 4.41(2H, s), 4.45(2H, t, J=8Hz), 7.09(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.15(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.55(1H, br-s), 10.74(1H, br-s)
	· .		IR spectrum V(KBr) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3464, 1652, 1330, 1148

Table 46

	Properties
Ref. Ex.178	colorless crystals  NMR spectrum δ (DMSO-d <sub>s</sub> ) ppm: 0.10-0.20(4H, m), 0.45- 0.55(4H, m), 0.95-1.00(1H, m), 1.00-1.10(1H, m), 1.71(4H, br-s), 2.27(2H, d, J=6.5Hz), 2.43(2H, d, J=6.5Hz), 2.52(2H, br-s), 2.81(2H, br-s), 2.97(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 4.37(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 5.06(2H, s), 7.09(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.27(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 10.66(1H, br-s)  IR spectrum V(KBr) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 1736, 1660

4-[2-(4-chloro-2-ethoxymethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-

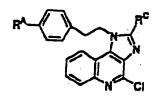
## yl)ethyl]benzenesulfonamide

To a suspension containing 3.03 g of 4-[2-(2-ethoxymetyl-4-hydroxy-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl]benzenesulfonamide, 1.5 ml of triethylamine and 30 ml of toluene there was added dropwise 2.8 ml of phosphorus oxychloride at room temperature, and then the mixture was stirred at 120°C for 5 hours. The reaction solution was poured into ice water, the precipitated crystals were filtered off, and the obtained crystals were purified by column chromatography [silica gel, methylene chloride/methanol (20:1)] to obtain 1.89 g of light brown crystals.

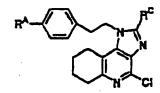
IR spectrum v(KBr) cm<sup>-1</sup> : 3360, 1332, 1160 Mass spectrum m/z : 444(M<sup>+</sup>)

NMR spectrum  $\delta$  (DMSO) ppm : 1.16(3H, t, J=7Hz), 3.30(2H, t, J=8Hz), 3.56(2H, q, J=7Hz), 4.59(2H, s), 4:99(2H, t, J=8Hz), 7.24(2H, br-s), 7.41(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.77-7.82(4H, m), 8.11-8.13(1H, m), 8.45-8.47(1H, m)

The compounds for Reference Examples 180-196 listed in Tables 47 to 51 were obtained by the same method as Reference Example 179.



	R*	R°	Bronant i a	
			Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.180	SO NH,	n-Pen	light brown crystals (EtOH) Exp: 212.0-213.0°C	C.H.ClN.O.S Calc.: C,60.45; H,5.51; N,12.26 Found: C,60.28; H,5.46; N,12.04
Ref. Ex.181	SO.NH.	iso-Pen	light yellow needle- like crystals (EtOH) mp: 240.0-241.5°C	C,H,ClNO,S Calc.: C,60.45; H,5.51; N,12.26 Found: C,60.51; H,5.53; N,12.25
Ref. Ex.182	SO_NH,	~	light brown crystals (DMF-H <sub>2</sub> O) mp: 266.0-270.0°C	C_H_ClNO.S-3/4HO Calc.: C.58.14; H.4.99; N.12.33 Found: C.58.17; H.4.79; N.12.49
Ref. Ex.183	SO,NH,	CF,	light brown crystals (DMF-H <sub>0</sub> ) mp: 253.0-254.0°C	C.H.ClF.N.O.S Calc.: C.50.17; H.3.10; N.12.32 Found: C.49.93; H.3.14; N.12.35
Ref. Ex.184	SO.NH,	снснст,	yellowish brown crystals (DMF-H <sub>2</sub> O) mp: 239.5-241.5°C decomposition	C <sub>1</sub> H <sub>1</sub> ClF,N <sub>1</sub> O <sub>5</sub> Calc.: C,52.23; H,3.76; N,11.60 Found: C,52.34; H,3.94; N,11.85
Ref. Ex.185	50,ИҢ	СНОМе	light brown crystals (DMF-H,O) mp: 234.5-235.5°C decomposition	C.H.ClN.O.S Calc.: C.55.75; H.4.44; N.13.00 Found: C.56.00; H.4.17; N.13.08
Ref. Ex.186	NHMs	7	light brown crystals (AcOEt) mp: 205.0-206.0°C	C,H,ClNOS Calc.: C,60.72; H,5.10; N,12.31 Found: C,60.87; H,5.14; N,12.01
Ref. Ex.187	NHMs	CHOEL	faint brown crystals (EtOH) mp: 198.5-200.5°C	C.H.ClNOS Calc.: C.57.57; H.5.05; N.12.21 Found: C.57.59; H.5.04; N.12.15
Ref. Ex.188	so, <b>инме</b>	7	light brown crystals (DMF) mp: 255.5-257.0°C	C,H,ClN,O,S Calc.: C,60.72; H,5.10; N,12.31 Found: C,60.62; H,5.02; N,12.26
Ref. Ex.189	SO_NHMe	СӉОЕҍ	light yellow crystals (DMF-H <sub>2</sub> O) mp: 214.0-215.5°C	C.H.CIN.O.S Calc.: C.57.57; H.5.05; N.12.21 Found: C.57.48; H.4.90; N.12.41



	R*	R	Properties	
			(recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.190	SO_NH,	Me	light brown crystals (DMF-H <sub>Q</sub> 0) mp: 283.0-286.0°C	C <sub>1</sub> H <sub>1</sub> ClN <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> S-1/4H <sub>2</sub> O Calc.: C,55.74; H,5.29; N,13.68 Found: C,55.65; H,5.15; N,13.68
Ref. Ex.191	SO_NH.	Et	light brown crystals (DMF-H <sub>2</sub> O) mp: 271.0-273.0°C	C,H,ClNO,S-1/4HO Calc.: C,56.73; H,5.59; N,13.23 Found: C,56.51; H,5.45; N,13.37
Ref. Ex.192	SO,NH,	CH,OEt	light yellow needle- like crystals (EtOH) mp: 208.0-209.5°C	C,H,ClN,O,S Calc.: C,55.18; H,5.61; N,12.48 Found: C,55.86; H,5.65; N,12.22
Ref. Ex.193	NHMs	CHOEt	colorless needle-like crystals (EtOH) mp: 169.5-170.0°C	C_H_ClN_O,S Calc.: C,57.07; H,5.88; N,12.10 Pound: C,56.77; H,5.80; N,12.02

Table 49

-	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.194	colorless crystals (Benzene-n-Hexane)	C.H.ClN,O. Calc.: C,70.35; H,6.75; N,8.79 Found: C.70.18: H.6.74: N.8.88

	Properties
Ref. Ex.195	brown crystals  NMR spectrum & (DMSO-d,) ppm: 0.93(6H, d, J=7Hz), 2.10-2.20(1H, m), 2.47(2H, d, J=7Hz), 3.25(2H, t, J=7Hz), 4.91(2H, t, J=7Hz), 7.23(2H, br-s), 7.29(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.73(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.75-7.80(2H, m), 8.05-8.15(1H, m), 8.40-8.50(1H, m)
1	IR spectrum V(KBr) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 1332, 1160

Table 51

	Properties						
Ref. Ex.196	brown liquid  NMR spectrum δ (CDCl,) ppm: 1.20(3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.80- 2.00(4H, m), 2.97(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 3.00-3.10(2H, m), 3.01(3H, s), 3.10-3.20(2H, m), 3.52(2H, q, J=7Hz), 4.43(2H, s), 4.52(2H, s), 4.57(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 6.65(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 6.85(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.20(2H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.24(1H, t; J=7.5Hz), 7.31(2H, t, J=7.5Hz)  IR spectrum V(liq) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3424  Mass spectrum m/z: 488, 490(3:1, M)						

N-[4-[(2-(4-dibenzylamino)-2-ethoxymethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl]acetamide

A mixture of 5.21 g of N-[4-[2-[(3-amino-2-dibenzylaminoquinolin-4-yl)amino]ethyl]phenyl]acetamide and 4.21 g of ethoxyacetic acid was stirred at 140°C for 10 hours. Ethyl acetate and a 10% sodium hydroxide aqueous solution were added to the reaction mixture for separation, and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layers were combined, and after washing with saturated saline and dewatering,

the solvent was distilled off. The residue was purified by column chromatography [silica gel, ethyl acetate/n-hexane (1:2-1:1)] and washed with a mixed solution of ethyl acetate and isopropyl ether to obtain 2.35 g of light brown crystals. Recrystallization from ethyl acetate yielded colorless needle-like crystals with a melting point of 171.0-171.5°C.

Elemental analysis: C,,H,,N,O,

Calculated: C, 76.13; H, 6.39; N, 12.00

Found: C, 76.23; H, 6.32; N, 11.98

The compounds for Reference Examples 198-204 listed in Tables 52 to 56 were obtained by the same method as Reference Example 197.

Table 52

	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis		
Ref. Ex.198	light yellow crystals (AcOEt) mp: 188.5-189.0°C	C,H,N,O,S Calc.: C,66.22; H,5.34; N,14.85 Found: C,66.01; H,5.35; N,14.72		

Table 53

	R*	R.	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.199	NBn <sub>2</sub>	Ħ	light brown crystals (AcOEt) mp: 161.5-162.0°C	C.H.N. Calc.: C,82.66; H,6.63; N,10.71 Found: C,82.59; H,6.76; N,10.71
Ref. Ex.200	SO,NH,	н	coloriess crystals (MeOH) mp: 160.0-161.0°C	C,H,N,O,S·1/2HO Calc.: C,68.11; H,5.90; N,12.81 Found: C,68.20; H,5.93; N,12.77

Table 54

	Properties				
Ref. Ex.201	orange liquid  NMR spectrum & (CDCl <sub>1</sub> ) ppm: 1.17(3H, t, J=7Hz),  1.49(3H, d, J=6.5Hz), 1.78(1H, br-s), 3.27(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 3.45(2H, q, J=7Hz), 4.39(2H, s), 4.81(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 4.90(1H, q, J=6.5Hz), 5.43(4H, br-s),  7.14(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.15-7.40(13H, m), 7.51(1H, t, J=8Hz), 7.86(1H, d, J=8Hz), 8.13(1H, d, J=8Hz)  IR spectrum V(liq) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3420				

Table 55

	Properties
Ref. Ex.202	light brown liquid  NMR spectrum δ (CDCl <sub>1</sub> ) ppm: 1.15(3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.89(4H, br-s), 2.17(3H, s), 2.84(2H, br-s), 3.05(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 3.11(2H, br-s), 3.43(2H, q, J=6.5Hz), 4.36(2H, s), 4.52(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 5.24(4H, s), 7.05(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.15-7.35(10H, m), 7.41(2H, d, J=8Hz)
	IR spectrum V(liq) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3304, 1668, 1096 Mass spectrum m/z: 587(M)

	R <sup>x</sup>	R <sup>c</sup>	Properties	
Ref. Ex.203	NBn,	Et	Properties  yellow liquid  NMR spectrum δ (CDCl,) ppm; 1.22(3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 2.17(2H, quintet, J=7.5Hz), 2.47(2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 2.87(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 2.91(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 3.17(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 4.21(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 4.63(4H, s), 5.27(4H, s), 6.63(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 6.84(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.1-7.4(20H, m)  Mass spectrum m/z·681(M)	
Ref. Ex.204	NBn,	CH,OEt	Mass spectrum m/z: 681(M') brown liquid NMR spectrum & (CDC1,) ppm: 1.14(3H, t, J=7Hz), 2.18/2H THE STATE OF	

4-[2-(2-acetoxymethyl-4-hydroxy-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl]benzenesulfonamide

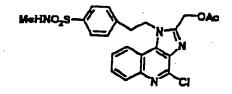
To 7.53 g of 4-[2-(4-hydroxy-2-hydroxymethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl]benzenesulfonamide there were added 225 ml of pyridine-and 17.8 ml of acetic anhydride, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour. After concentrating the reaction solution under reduced pressure, water was added, and the precipitated crystals were filtered off and washed first with water and then with ethyl acetate to obtain 7.81 g of crystals. Recrystallization from a mixed solution of N,N-dimethylformamide and water yielded light brown crystals with a melting point of 275.0-276.0°C.

Elemental analysis:  $C_{21}H_{20}N_4O_5S$ 

Calculated: C, 57.26; H, 4.58; N, 12.72

Found: C, 56.94; H, 4.50; N, 12.63

The compound for Reference Example 206 listed in Table 57 was obtained by the same method as Reference Example 205.



	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis	
Ref. Ex.206	light brown crystals (DMF-H <sub>2</sub> O) mp: 242.0-244.0°C	C.H.N.O.S Calc.: C,58.14; H,4.88; N,12.33 Found: C,58.07; H,4.59; N,12.17	

4-[2-(2-hydroxymethyl-4-phenoxy-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl]benzenesulfonamide

A mixture of 3.00 g of 4-[2-(2-acetoxymethyl-4-hydroxy-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl]benzenesulfonamide and 45 ml of phosphorus oxychloride was refluxed for one hour. After cooling, the crystals were filtered off and washed with ethyl acetate to obtain 2.30 g of light brown crystals. After adding 4.71 g of phenol and 1.72 g of potassium hydroxide to the obtained light brown crystals, the mixture was stirred at 120°C for one hour. After cooling, 10% hydrochloric acid and ethyl acetate were added, filtering off of the insoluble portion was followed by separation, and the ethyl acetate layer was dewatered and concentrated under reduced pressure. Diethyl ether was added to the residue, and the precipitated crystals were filtered off to obtain 1.39 g of crystals.

Recrystallization from a mixed solution of N,N-dimethylformamide and water yielded light brown crystals with a melting point of 261.0-263.0°C.

Elemental analysis: C, H, N,O,S

Calculated: C, 63.28; H, 4.67; N, 11.81

Found: C, 63.24; H, 4.58; N, 11.71

The compound for Reference Example 208 listed in Table 58 was obtained by the same method as Reference Example 207.

	Properties
Ref. Ex.208	light brown crystals  NMR spectrum δ (DMSO-d,) ppm: 2.38(3H, d, J=5Hz), 3.34(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 4.56(2H, d, J=5.5Hz), 5.02(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 5.69(1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 7.25-7.31(4H, m), 7.43(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.45-7.50(2H, m), 7.55-7.65(2H, m), 7.71(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.70-7.75(1H, m), 8.35-8.37(1H, m)
	IR spectrum V(KBr) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3464, 1666, 1316, 1162

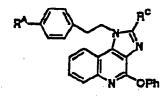
4-[2-(4-phenoxy-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl]benzamide
To 1.65 g of 4-[2-(4-chloro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1yl)ethyl]benzamide there were added 0.81 g of potassium
hydroxide and 4.43 g of phenol, and the mixture was stirred at
120°C for 4.5 hours. After adding water and 10% hydrochloric
acid to the reaction mixture to adjust the liquid to pH 8, ethyl
acetate was added and the precipitated crystals were filtered
off to obtain 1.29 g of light brown crystals. Recrystallization
from ethanol yielded yellow needle-like crystals with a melting
point of 265.0-266.0°C.

Elemental analysis:  $C_{25}H_{20}N_4O_2$ 

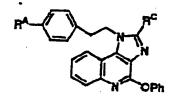
Calculated: C, 73.51; H, 4.94; N, 13.72

Found: C, 73.33; H, 4.85; N, 13.43

The compounds for Reference Examples 210-287 listed in Tables 59 to 71 were obtained by the same method as Reference Example 209.

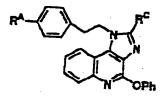


	R*	· R <sup>c</sup>	Properties	-1
		^	(recrystallization	Elemental analysis
	İ	l	solvent)	
Ref.			faint violet crystals	C.H.N.O.
Ex.210	CONHMe	Ιн.	(EtOH)	Calc.: C,73.92; H,5.25; N,13.26
٠.٤١٥	COMME		•	Calc.: C,/3.92; H,5.25; N,13.26
			mp: 215.0-217.0°C	Found: C,74.02; H,5.13; N,13.16
Ref.	OH	н	faint brown crystals	C,H,N,O, Calc.: C,75.57; H,5.02; N,11.02
Ex.211	OH	H .	(EtOH)	
5h			mp: 266.0-268.0°C	Found: C,75.37; H,4.72; N,11.09
Ref.	· ^•	_	colorless crystals	C,H,N,O, Calc.: C,74.48; H,5.58; N,9.31
Ex.212	b- <del>/</del>	H	(EtOH)	Calc.: C,74.48; H,5.58; N,9.31
	CH		mp: 193.0-195.0°C	Found: C,74.42; H,5.45; N,9.38
Ref.			light brown crystals	C,H,N,O,S
Ex.213	SO,NHEt	H	(DMF-H <sub>,</sub> O)	Calc.: C,66.08; H,5.12; N,11.86
			mp: 257.0-259.0°C	Found: C,66.11; H,4.97; N,12.12
Ref.			colorless crystals	C.H.N.O.S
Ex.214	SO,NHnPr	H	(DMF-H_O)	Calc.: C,66.65; H,5.39; N,11.51
				Found: C, 66.54; H, 5.32; N, 11.80
Ref.			light reddish brown	C,H,N,O,S
Ex.215	SO,NMe,	н	crystals	Calc.: C,66.08; H,5.12; N,11.86
	•		(DMF-H_O)	Found: C,65.80; H,4.91; N,11.64
			mp: 204.5-205.5℃	
Ref.			light brown crystals	C,H,N,O,S
Ex.216	SOLVIEL	H	(DMF-H_O)	Calc.: C,64.85; H,4.54; N,12.60
1			mp: 260.0-260.5℃	Found: C,64.58; H,4.27; N,12.56
Ref.			light brown crystals	C,H,N,O,S
Ex.217	SONH	Et	(CH,CN)	Calc.: C,66.08; H,5.12; N,11.86
				Found: C,65.83; H,4.83; N,11.75
Ref.	i		light brown crystals	C.H.N.O.S
Ex.218	SO,NH,	n-Pr	(DMF-H,O)	C,H,N,O,S Calc.: C,66.65; H,5.39; N,11.51
			mp: 225.0-226.0°C	Found: C, 66.57; H, 5.27; N, 11.56
Ref.		<del>                                     </del>	light yellow needle-	C,H,N,O,S
Ex.219	SO,NH,	n-Bu	like crystals	Calc.: C.67.18: H.5.64: N.11.19
	,,,	l	(CH,Cl,-MeOH)	Found: C,66.84; H,5.57; N,10.93
	f		mp: 233.5-234.5°C	
Ref.	_	<u> </u>	light brown crystals	C, H, N,O,S
Ex.220	SO,NH,	n-Pen	(CH,CN)	Calc.: C,67.68; H,5.88; N,10.89
			mp: 168.5-169.5℃	Found: C, 67.49; H, 5.71; N, 10.73
Ref.	<del>                                     </del>		colorless needle-like	C.,H.,N,O,S
Ex.221	SO,NH,	iso-	crystals	Calc.: C,67.68; H,5.88; N,10.89
		Pen	(CH,CN)	Found: C,67.42; H,5.83; N,10.78
			mp: 225.0-226.5℃	
	L	<u> </u>	my. 444.0-440.3 C	

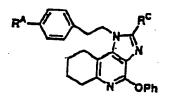


			<u> </u>	•
	R*	R°	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.222	SO,NH,	7	yellow crystals	C_H_N_O,S-Na Calc.: C,64.60; H,4.84; N,10.76
Ref. Ex.223	SO,NH,	CP,	colorless crystals (DMF-H <sub>0</sub> ) mp: 250.5-251.0°C	Found: C,64.92; H,4.96; N,10.87 C,H,F,N,O,S Calc.: C,58.59; H,3.74; N,10.93 Found: C,58.38; H,3.55; N,10.83
Ref. Ex.224	SO,NH,	CH,CH,CF,	light brown crystals (DMF-H <sub>O</sub> ) mp: 227.5-228.5°C	C.H.F.N.O.S Calc.: C.59.99; H.4.29; N.10.36 Found: C.60.10; H.4.20; N.10.30
Ref. Ex.225	SO'NH'	сн'он	light brown crystals (DMF-H <sub>0</sub> ) mp: 261.0-263.0°C	C.H.N.O.S Calc.: C,63.28; R,4.67; N,11.81 Found: C,63.24; H,4.58; N,11.71
Ref. Ex.226	SO'NH	CH,OMe	colorless crystals (DMF-HO) mp: 247.0~249.0°C	C,H,NOS Calc.: C,63.92; H,4.95; N,11.47 Found: C,63.63; H,4.80; N,11.44
Ref. Ex.227	SO_NH_	CHOEL	light yellow crystals (DMF-HO) mp: 257.0-258.0°C	C_H_NO.S Calc.: C,64.52; H,5.21; N,11.15 Found: C,64.29; H,5.13; N,10.94
Ref. Ex.228	SO,NHMe	Ħ	colorless crystals (DMF-HO) mp: 261.0-262.5°C	C.H.N.O.S Calc.: C,65.48; H,4.84; N,12.22 Found: C,65.28; H,4.64; N,11.92
Ref. Ex.229	SO,NHMe	Me	colorless crystals (DMF-H <sub>2</sub> O) mp: 253.5-254.0°C	C.H.N.O.S.1/4HO Calc.: C.65.46; H.5.18; N.11.74 Found: C.65.57; H.4.95; N.11.84
Ref. Ex.230	so,инме	Et	light reddish brown crystals (DMF-HO) mp: 235.5-236.0°C	C,H,NO,S Calc.: C,66.65; H,5.39; N,11.51 Found: C,66.31; H,5.24; N,11.35
Ref. Ex.231	SO,NHMe	n-Pr	light reddish brown crystals (DMF-H <sub>2</sub> O) mp: 220.0-221.5°C	C,H,NO,S Calc.: C,67.18; H,5.64; N,11.19 Found: C,67.19; H,5.55; N,11.01
Ref. Ex.232	SO,NHMe	n-Bu	light brown crystals (EtOH)  mp: 203.0-203.5°C	C,H,N,O,S Calc.: C,67.68; H,5.88; N,10.89 Found: C,67.69; H,5.73; N,10.92
Ref. Ex.233	SO,NHMe	7	colorless crystals (CH,CN) mp: 225.0-226.0°C	C,H,N,O,S Calc.: C,67.95; H,5.51; N,10.93 Found: C,67.95; H,5.40; N,10.89

·	R	R	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.234	снон	н	light brown plate crystals (EtOH) mp: 187.0-189.0°C	C.H.N.O. Calc.: C,75.93; H,5.35; N,10.63 Found: C,76.10; H,5.11; N,10.71
Ref. Ex.235	снон	. Et	light brown crystals (DMF-H,O) mp: 220.0-222.0°C	C,H,N,O, Calc.: C,76.57; H,5.95; N,9.92 Found: C,76.28; H,6.03; N,10.01
Ref. Ex.236	снон	n-Bu	light brown crystals (EtOH) mp: 149.5-150.5°C	C,H,N,O, Calc.: C,77.14; H,6.47; N,9.31 Found: C,76.99; H,6.40; N,9.14
Ref. Ex.237	NHMs	н	colorless crystals (CH,Cl,-MeOH) mp: 256.5-257.5°C	C,H,N,O,S Calc.: C,65.48; H,4.84; N,12.22 Found: C,65.34; H,4.76; N,12.40
Ref. Ex.238	NHMs	Me	colorless crystals (CH,CN) mp: 246.0-247.0°C	C,H,N,O,S Calc.: C,66.08; H,5.12; N,11.86 Found: C,66.35; H,5.11; N,11.80
Ref. Ex.239	NHMs	Et	colorless crystals (DMF-H <sub>2</sub> O) mp: 267.0-268.0°C	C,H,N,O,S Calc.: C,66.65; H,5.39; N,11.51 Found: C,66.81; H,5.32; N,11.54
Ref. Ex.240	NHMs	n-Pr	light brown crystals (DMF-H <sub>1</sub> O) mp: 223.0-225.5°C	C,H,N,O,S Calc.: C,67.18; H,5.64; N,11.19 Found: C,67.02; H,5.55; N,11.15
Ref. Ex.241	NHMs	n-Bu	light brown crystals (DMF-H <sub>2</sub> O) mp: 160.5-162.5°C	C,H,N,O,S Calc.: C,67.68; H,5.88; N,10.89 Found: C,67.50; H,5.77; N,10.84
Ref. Ex.242	NHMs	<b>~</b> □	grayish brown crystals _ (AcOEt) mp: 226.0-227.0°C	C,H,N,O,5 Calc.: C,67.95; H,5.51; N,10.93 Found: C,67.66; H,5.44; N,10.68
Ref. Ex.243	NHMs	CHOEt	faint brown crystals (DMF-H <sub>1</sub> O) mp: 223.0-225.0°C	C,H,N,O,S Calc.: C,65.10; H,5.46; N,10.84 Found: C,64.91; H,5.33; N,10.82
Ref. Ex.244	NHTs	н	light brown crystals (DMF-H <sub>1</sub> O) mp: 242.0-242.5°C	C,H,N,O,S Calc.: C,69.64; H,4.90; N,10.48 Found: C,69.47; H,4.68; N,10.44
Ref. Ex.245	NHAC	н	colorless prism crystals (EtOH) mp: 234.5-235.0°C	C,H,N,O, Calc.: C,73.92; H,5.25; N,13.26 Found: C,73.84; H,5.15; N,13.19



	R <sup>A</sup>	R*	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.246	NHAC	Me	faint yellow plate crystals (MeOH) mp: 241.0-243.0°C	C_H_N_O, 1/2H_O Calc.: C,72.79; H,5.66; N,12.58 Found: C,72.74; H,5.76; N,12.53
Ref. Ex.247	NHAc	Et	light brown crystals (MeOH) mp: 247,5-248.0°C	C.H.NO, Calc.: C,74.65; H,5.82; N,12.44 Found: C,74.71; H,5.84; N,12.46
Ref. Ex.248	NHAC	n-Bu	colorless plate crystals (AcOEt) mp: 176.5-177.0°C	C.H.N.O. Calc.: C,75.29; H,6.32; N,11.71 Found: C,75.38; H,6.32; N,11.85
Ref. Ex.249	NMeAc	H	colorless crystals (AcOEt) mp: 144.0-145.0°C	C,H,NO, Calc.: C,74.29; H,5.54; N,12.84 Found:,C,74.10; H,5.83; N,12.82
Ref. Ex.250	NMeAc	Me	colorless crystals (iso-PrOH) mp: 205.0-206.5°C	C,H,N,O,·1/2H,O Calc.: C,73.18; H,5.92; N,12.19 Found: C,73.18; H,5.67; N,12.12
Ref. Ex.251	NMeAc	Et	faint brown needle-like crystals (AcOEt) mp: 99.0-102.0°C	C <sub>1</sub> H <sub>1</sub> N <sub>0</sub> , 1/2H <sub>0</sub> Calc.: C,73.55; H,6.17; N,11.83 Found: C,73.72; H,6.19; N,11.85
Ref. Ex.252	NMeAc	n-Bu	colorless needle-like crystals (AcOEt) mp: 164.5-165.0°C	C,H,N,O, Calc.: C,75.58; H,6.55; N,11.37 Found: C,75.62; H,6.60; N,11.31
Ref. Ex.253	NBn <sub>3</sub>	n-Bu	colorless crystals -(AcOEt) mp: 157.0-157.5°C	C.H.N.O Calc.: C,81.79; H,6.54; N,9.08 Found: C,81.93; H,6.56; N,9.09
Ref. Ex.254	CHMeNHAc	Et	light brown crystals (DMF-H <sub>0</sub> 0) mp: 182.0-184.0°C	C,H,N,O,-1/4H,O Calc.: C,74.59; H,6.36; N,11.60 Found: C,74.80; H,6.23; N,11.63



	R <sup>A</sup> R <sup>c</sup>		Properties	Elemental analysis	
	•••		(recrystallization	Diamentus analysis	
			solvent)		
Ref.			light reddish brown	C,H,N,O,S	
Ex.255	SO,NH,	н	crystals	Calc.: C,64.27; H,5.39; N,12.49	
			(DMF-H <sub>.</sub> O)	Found: C,64.06; H,5.19; N,12.54	
į		1	ഈ: 235.5-236.5℃		
Ref.			colorless crystals	C,H,N,O,S	
Ex.256	LHK_OS	Et	(EtOH)	Calc.: C,65.52; H,5.92; N,11.76	
1		1	mp: 249,0-250.0°C	Found: C,65.57; H,6.03; N,11.63	
Ref.			light brown plate	C,H,N,O,S	
Ex.257	SO,NH	CHOEL	crystals	Calc.: C,64.01; H,5.97; N,11.06	
		'	(CH,CN)	Found: C,63.99; H,6.06; N,10.70	
			mp: 250.0-252.0℃	·	
Ref.			light brown crystals	C,H,N,O,	
Ex.258	CH_OH	н	(iso-PrOH)	Calc.: C,75.16; H,6.31; N,10.52	
			mp: 188.5-190.5°C	Found: C,74.89; H,6.19; N,10.34	
Ref.			light brown crystals	C,H,N,O,	
Ex.259	CHLOH	l Me l	(iso-PrOH)	Calc.: C,74.70; H,6.63; N,10.05	
			mp: 201.0-202.0°C	Found: C,74.73; H,6.58; N, 9.86	
Ref.	-		light brown crystals	С,,н,,N,О,	
Ex.260	СНОН	Et	(MeOH)	Calc.: C,75.85; H,6.84; N,9.83	
			mp: 203.5-205.0℃	Found: C,75.62; H,6.94; N,9.77	
Ref.			light brown crystals	C.,H.,N,O,	
Ex.261	CHOH	I ~~∢ I	(CH,Cl,-Et,O)	Calc.: C,76.79; H,6.89; N,9.26	
			mp: 173.5-174.5°C	Found: C,76.51; H,6.61; N,8.96	
Ref.	<b></b>		light brown crystals	C,H,N,O,S·1/2H,O	
Ex.262	NHMs	н	(DMF-H <sub>0</sub> )	Calc.: C,63.67; H,5.77; N,11.88	
		[ ]	mp: 242.0-243.5℃	Found: C,63.86; H,5.68; N,11.90	
Ref.	1		colorless crystals	C,H,NO,S	
Ex.263	NHMs	Et	(MeOH) .	Calc.: C,66.10; H,6.16; N,11.42	
	1		mp: 242.0-244.0°C	Found: C,66.26; H,6.20; N,11.33	
Ref.	1		colorless crystals	C,,H,,N,O,S	
Ex.264	NHMs	n-Bu	(AcOEt)	Calc.: C,67.15; H,6.61; N,10.80	
	1	1	mp: 187.0-188.0°C	Found: C,67.01; H,6.40; N,10.82	
Ref.			light brown crystals	C,H,N,O,S	
Ex.265	NHMs	CHLOET	(EtOH)	Calc.: C,64.59; H,6.20; N,10.76	
	<u> </u>		mp: 189.0-189.5℃	Found: C, 64.53; H, 6.20; N, 10.63	
Ref.			light yellow crystals	C, H, N,O,	
Ex.266	NHAC	н	(DMF-H <sub>2</sub> O)	Calc.: C,73.22; H,6.14; N,13.13	
			mp: 245.0-246.5℃	Found: C,72.99; H,6.15; N,13,06	
Ref.			colorless needle-like	C,,H,,N,O,	
Ex.267	NHAC	Me	crystals	Calc.: C,73.61; H,6.41; N,12.72	
	1	1	(EtOH)	Found: C,73.45; H,6.37; N,12.73	
	1		mp: 260.5-261.0℃		

(P)

	R*	R°	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.268	NHAC	n-Bu	light brown crystals (AcOEt) mp: 227.0-228.0°C	Calc.: C,74.66; H,7.10; N,11.61 Found: C,74.57; H,7.12; N,11.48
Ref. Ex.269	NMeAc	H	colorless crystals (MeOH-HO) mp: 145.5-147.0°C	C.H.N.O. Calc.: C.73.61; H.6.41; N.12.72 Found: C.73.58; H.6.52; N.12.66
Ref. Ex.270	NMeAc	Me	colorless prism crystals (AcOEt) mp: 181.5-182.0°C	C.H.N.O. Calc.: C,73.98; H,6.65; N,12.33 Found: C,73.97; H,6.59; N,12.43
Ref. Ex.271	NMeAc	Et	faint brown crystals (AcOEt) hmp: 161.0-162.5°C	C.H.N.O. Calc.: C.74.33; H.6.88; N.11.96 Found: C.74.35; H.6.96; N.11.85
Ref. Ex.272	СНМейнас	H.	colorless crystals (EtOH) mp: 236.0-236.5°C	C.H.NO, Calc.: C,73.98; H,6.65; N,12.33 Found: C,73.98; H,6.88; N,12.32

Table 65

	R*	R	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.273	0-SO,NH,	н	colorless crystals (DMF-H <sub>Q</sub> O) mp: 248.0-249.0°C	C,H,NO,S Calc.: C,64.85; H,4.54; N,12.60 Found: C,64.57; H,4.40; N,12.46
Ref. Ex.274	m-so,nh,	н	light brown crystals (DMF-H,O) mp: 255.5-257.0°C	C,H,N,O,S·1/4H,O Calc.: C,64.20; H,4.60; N,12.48 Found: C,64.01; H,4.36; N,12.64
Ref. Ex.275	p-so,nh,	C1	light brown crystals (DMF-H <sub>O</sub> ) mp: 295.0-296.0°C	C,H,ClNO,S Calc.: C,60.19; H,4.00; N,11.70 Found: C,59.89; H,3.81; N,11.70

	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis		
Ref. Ex.276	colorless crystals (CH <sub>2</sub> CL <sub>2</sub> -MeOH) mp: 240.5-241.5°C	C.H.N.O.S. Calc.: C,58.65; H,4.03; N,12.44 Found: C,58.44; H,3.75; N,12.43		

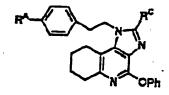
Table 67

	n	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.277 1		light brown crystals (DMF-H <sub>2</sub> O) mp: 249.0-253.5°C	C,H,N,O,S Calc.: C,64.17; H,4.21; N,13.01 Found: C,63.91; H,4.13; N,12.74
Ref. Ex.278	3	light pink crystals (DMF-H,O) mp: 255.0-255.5°C	C.H.N.O.S Calc.: C.65.48; H.4.84; N.12.22 Found: C.65.44; H.4.84; N.12.11

	R*	R	Properties
Ref. Ex.279	SO,NH,	Ме	light brown crystals  NMR spectrum & (DMSO-d,), ppm: 2.28(3H, s), 3.29(2H, t, J=7Hz), 4.88(2H, t, J=7Hz), 7.24(2H, br-s), 7.20-7.35(3H, m), 7.32(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.40-7.50(2H, m), 7.55-7.65(2H, m), 7.70-7.80(1H, m), 7.75(2H, d, J=8Hz), 8.30-8.40(1H, m)
			TR spectrum V(KBr) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3324, 3152, 1312, 1156
Ref. Ex.280	SO,NHMe	CH,OEt	Colorless crystals  NMR spectrum & (DMSO-d,) ppm: 1.16(3H, t, J=7Hz), 2.39(3H, d, J=5Hz), 3.30(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 3.56(2H, q, J=7Hz), 4.56(2H, s), 5.00(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.28(1H, q, J=7Hz), 7.30-7.35(2H, m), 7.40- 7.50(4H, m), 7.55-7.65(2H, m), 7.70-7.75(3H, m), 8.35-8.40(1H, m)
			IR spectrum V(KBr) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 1320, 1158 Mass spectrum m/z: 516(M <sup>-</sup> )

Table 69

	R <sup>x</sup>	₽°	Properties
Ref. Ex.281	SO,NH,	Me	Colorless crystals  NMR spectrum δ (DMSO-d <sub>t</sub> ) ppm: 1.70-1.90(4H, m), 2.31(3H, s), 2.68(2H, t, J=5.5Hz), 3.10(2H, t, J=5.5Hz), 3.12(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 4.53(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.08(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.12(1H, t, J=8Hz), 7.33(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.36(2H, t, J=8Hz), 7.75(2H, d, J=8Hz)
			IR spectrum V(liq) cm': 3328, 1316, 1160 Mass spectrum m/z: 462(M')



	R*	R°	Properties
Ref. Ex.282	NEMS	Ме	light brown crystals  NMR spectrum δ (CDCl <sub>j</sub> ) ppm: 1.80-2.00(4H, m),  2.16(3H, s), 2.82(2H, t, J=6Hz), 2.92(3H, s),  3.04(2H, t, J=7Hz), 3.10(2H, t, J=7Hz), 4.46(2H, t, J=7Hz), 6.88(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.05-7.18(5H, m),  7.28-7.32(2H, m), 7.61(1H, br-s)  IR spectrum V(liq) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3432, 1338, 1158
Ref. Ex.283	NHAC	Et	Mass spectrum m/z: $476  (\text{M}^{\circ})$ light brown crystals NMR spectrum $\delta$ (IMSO-d <sub>e</sub> ) ppm: 1.24(3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 1.75-1.85(4H, m), 2.02(3H, s), 2.63(2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 2.66(2H, t, J=6Hz), 2.96(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 3.10(2H, t, J=6Hz), 4.46(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.02(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.10(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.12(1H, t, J=8.5Hz), 7.37(2H, t, J=8.5Hz), 7.47(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 9.78(1H, m)
Ref. Ex.284	NMeAc	n-Bu	IR spectrum V(KBr) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 1690, 1600, 1264 yellowish orange liquid NMR spectrum δ (CDCl,) ppm: 0.92(3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 1.38(2H, sextet, J=7.5Hz), 1.78(2H, quintet, J=7.5Hz), 1.80-1.90(4H, m), 1.85(3H, br-s), 2.51(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 2.80(2H, t, J=6Hz), 3.07(2H, t. J=7Hz), 3.10(2H, t, J=6Hz), 3.24(3H, s), 4.50(2H, t, J=7Hz), 7.05(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.12(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.13(1H, t, J=8Hz), 7.25(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.34(2H, t, J=8Hz) IR spectrum V(liq) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3464, 1662
Ref. Ex.285	NMeBn	CH,OEt	Mass spectrum m/z: 496(M') brown liquid  NMR spectrum δ (CDCl <sub>1</sub> ) ppm: 1.19(3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.80-1.95(4H, m), 2.75-2.90(2H, m), 2.90-3.10(2H, m), 3.01(3H, s), 3.10-3.20(2H, m), 3.52(2H, q, J=7Hz), 4.44(2H, s), 4.52(2H, s), 4.57(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 6.67(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 6.90(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.05-7.40(10H, m)  IR spectrum V(liq) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3432 Mass spectrum m/z: 546(M')

	R <sup>A</sup>	R	Properties (recrystallization solvent)
Ref. Ex.286	p-so,ne,	Мe	Colorless crystals  NMR spectrum δ (DMSO-d <sub>1</sub> ) ppm: 2.56(3H, s), 3.33(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 5.01(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.22(2H, br-s), 7.20-7.30(3H, m), 7.37(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.40-7.50(3H, m), 7.63(1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.75(2H, d, J=8Hz), 8.08(1H, s), 8.11(1H, s)
		· .	IR spectrum V(KBr) cm <sup>1</sup> : 1304, 1164 Mass spectrum m/z: 458(M)
Ref. Ex.287	p-so,nh,	OMe	grayish brown crystals  NMR spectrum & (DMSO-d) ppm: 3.36(2H, t, J=7Hz), 3.95(3H, s), 5.04(2H, t, J=7Hz), 7.20-7.30(4H, m), 7.22(2H, br-s), 7.38(2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.45(1H, t, J=8Hz), 7.45(1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.66(1H, d, J=2.5Hz), 7.68(1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.75(1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.75(2H, d, J=8Hz), 8.10(1H, s)
			IR spectrum V(KBr) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3356, 1328, 1164 <u>Mass spectrum m/z: 474(M</u> )

4-[2-(2-n-butyl-4-phenoxy-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl]benzenesulfonamide

(1) 4-[2-(2-n-butyl-4-chloro-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl-N-(1-ethoxypentylidene)benzenesulfonamide

To 3.04 g of 4-[2-[(3-amino-2-chloro-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroquinolin-4-y1)amino]ethyl]benzenesulfonamide there was added 12 ml of triethyl orthovalerate, and the mixture was stirred at 120-140°C for 25 hours. After adding n-hexane and removing the triethyl orthovalerate by decantation, the residue was stirred at 140°C for 19 hours. The mixture was purified by column chromatography [silica gel, methylene chloride/methanol (100:1)] to obtain 1.67 g of light brown crystals.

(2) 4-[2-(2-n-butyl-4-phenoxy-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl]benzenesulfonamide

To 1.35 g of 4-[2-(2-n-butyl-4-chloro-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl-N-(1-ethoxypentylidene) benzenesulfonamide there were added 0.43 g of potassium

hydroxide and 2.33 g of phenol, and the mixture was stirred at 120°C for 5 hours. After adding water and a 10% sodium hydroxide aqueous solution to the reaction mixture to adjust the liquid to pH 10, methylene chloride was added for extraction. After washing the extract first with a 10% sodium hydroxide aqueous solution, water and then with saturated saline and dewatering, the methylene chloride was distilled off. The residue was purified by column chromatography [silica gel, methylene chloride/methanol (100:1-30:1)] to obtain 0.68 g of faint brown crystals. Recrystallization from ethyl acetate yielded colorless crystals with a melting point of 224.5-225.5°C.

Elemental analysis: C, H, N, O, S

Calculated: C, 66.64; H, 6.39; N, 11.10

Found: C, 66.43; H, 6.41; N, 10.84

#### Reference Example 289

Yes & . . .

- 4-[2-(2-cyclopropylmethyl-4-phenoxy-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl]benzyl alcohol
- (1) 4-[2-(4-chloro-2-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl]benzyl cyclopropylacetate

To 1.33 g of 4-[2-(2-cyclopropylmethyl-4-hydroxy-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl]benzyl cyclopropylacetate there was added 20 ml of phosphorus oxychloride, and the mixture was stirred at 120°C for one hour. The reaction solution was poured into water, and methylene chloride was added for extraction. After washing the extract first with water and then with saturated saline and dewatering, the solvent was distilled off. The residue was purified by column chromatography [silica gel, methylene chloride/methanol (100:1-30:1)] to obtain 0:36 g of colorless crystals.

(2) 4-[2-(2-cyclopropylmethyl-4-phenoxy-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl]benzyl alcohol

To 0.25 g of 4-[2-(4-chloro-2-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl]benzyl cyclopropylacetate there were added 0.09 g of potassium hydroxide and 0.50 g of phenol, and the mixture was stirred at 120°C for 4 hours. After the reaction, water, a 10% sodium hydroxide aqueous solution and

ethyl acetate were added, and the mixture was stirred while cooling on ice. The precipitated crystals were filtered off to obtain 0.14 g of faint brown crystals. Recrystallization from ethyl acetate yielded 0.10 g of colorless crystals with a melting point of 185.0-185.5°C.

Elemental analysis: C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>27</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>

Calculated: C, 77.48; H, 6.05; N, 9.35

Found: C, 77.22; H, 6.09; N, 9.11

The compounds for Reference Examples 290-291 listed in Tables 72 and 73 were obtained by the same method as Reference Example 289.

Table 72

	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.290	colorless crystals (AcOEt) mp: 184.5-185.0°C	C,H,N,O, Calc.: C,74.15; H,6.00; N,9.27 Found: C,74.13; H,6.22; N,9.25

Table 73

	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ref. Ex.291	light brown crystals (CH,Cl,-Et,O) mp: 173.5-174.5°C	C,H,N,O, Calc.: C,76.79; H,6.89; N,9.26 Found: C,76.51; H,6.61; N,8.96

# Reference Example 292

4-[2-[2-(2-methylpropyl)-4-phenoxy-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl]ethyl]benzenesulfonamide

(1) 4-[2-[4-hydroxy-2-(2-methylpropyl)-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl]ethyl]benzenesulfonamide

To 8.0 g of 4-[2-[(3-amino-2-chloroquinolin-4-yl)amino]ethyl]benzenesulfonamide there was added 11.6 ml of isovaleric acid, and the mixture was stirred at 130°C for 24 hours. The precipitated crystals were filtered off and washed with methylene chloride to obtain 9.31 g of crystals.

(2) 4-[2-[4-chloro-2-(2-methylpropyl)-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-

To 9.00 g of 4-[2-[4-hydroxy-2-(2-methylpropyl)-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl]ethyl]benzenesulfonamide there was added 135 ml of phosphorus oxychloride, and the mixture was stirred at 120°C for 9 hours. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, ethyl acetate was added, and the precipitated crystals were filtered off to obtain 5.10 g of crystals.

(3) 4-[2-[2-(2-methylpropyl)-4-phenoxy-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl]ethyl]benzenesulfonamide

To 4.80 g of 4-[2-[4-chloro-2-(2-methylpropyl)-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl]ethyl]benzenesulfonamide there were added 1.86 g of potassium hydroxide and 10.2 g of phenol, and the mixture was stirred at 120°C for 5 hours. After adding water and 10% hydrochloric acid to the reaction mixture to adjust the liquid to pH 8, ethyl acetate was added and the precipitated crystals were filtered off to obtain 2.16 g of light brown crystals. Recrystallization from ethyl acetate yielded light brown needle-like crystals with a melting point of 221.0-222.0°C.

Elemental analysis: C, H, N,O,S

1-y1]ethyl]benzenesulfonamide

Calculated: C, 67.18; H, 5.64; N, 11.19

Found: C, 67.08; H, 5.47; N, 11.40

The compound for Reference Example 293 listed in Table 74 was obtained by the same method as Reference Example 292.

Ref	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ex.293	light yellow needle-like crystals (CH_CN) mp: 261.0-263.0°C	C <sub>H</sub> H <sub>1</sub> N <sub>1</sub> O <sub>5</sub> Calc.: C,66.65; H,5.39; N,11.51 Found: C,66.51; H,5.24; N,11.53

1-[2-(4-cyanophenyl)ethyl]-4-phenoxy-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline
After dissolving 1.33 g of 4-[2-(4-phenoxy-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl]benzamide in 33 ml of N,Ndimethylformamide, 1.05 ml of pyridine and 0.92 ml of
trifluoroacetic anhydride were added while stirring on ice, and
stirring on ice was continued for 30 minutes. After adding 100
ml of ice water and 20 ml of diethyl ether to the reaction
solution and stirring, the precipitated crystals were filtered
off to obtain 0.89 g of crystals. Recrystallization from ethyl
acetate yielded light yellow needle-like crystals with a melting
point of 196.0-198.0°C.

Elemental analysis: C25H16N4O

Calculated: C, 76.91; H, 4.65; N, 14.35

Found: C, 76.97; H, 4.35; N, 14.45

### Reference Example 295

4-[2-(4-phenoxy-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl] benzoic acid

To 2.31 g of ethyl 4-[2-(4-chloro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl] benzoate there were added 5.67 g of phenol and 2.02 g of potassium hydroxide, and the mixture was stirred at 120°C for 3 hours. After adding water and 10% hydrochloric acid to the reaction mixture to adjust the liquid to pH 8, ethyl acetate was added and the precipitated crystals

were filtered off to obtain 2.29 g of crystals.

Recrystallization from a mixed solution of N,N-dimethylformamide and water yielded colorless crystals with a melting point of 265.0-267.0°C.

Elemental analysis: C25H15N1O1

Calculated: C, 73.34; H, 4.68; N, 10.26

Found: C, 73.34; H, 4.38; N, 10.38

#### Example 1

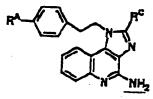
4-[2-(4-amino-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl]benzamide
To 1.09 g of 4-[2-(4-phenoxy-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl]benzamide there was added 9.87 g of ammonium acetate,
and the mixture was stirred at 140°C for 5 hours. After adding a
10% sodium hydroxide aqueous solution to the reaction mixture to
adjust the liquid to pH 8, the precipitated crystals were
filtered off and washed with water to obtain 0.82 g of light
brown crystals. Recrystallization from ethanol yielded light
brown crystals with a melting point of 267.0-268.0°C.

Elemental analysis: C,,H,,N,O

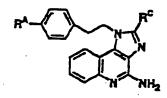
Calculated: C, 68.87; H, 5.17; N, 21.13

Found: C, 68.58; H, 4.94; N, 20.87

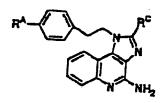
The compounds for Examples 2-50 listed in Tables 75 to 78 were obtained by the same method as Example 1.



	R	R°	Properties	Elemental analysis
			(recrystallization solvent)	
Ex. 2	CONHMe		faint brown crystals	C,H,N,O, Calc.: C,69.55; H,5.54; N,20.28
	COMMISE	H	(MeOH)	Calc.: C,69.55; H,5.54; N,20.28
	<del> </del>	<del> </del>	mp: 264.5-266.0°C	Pound: C, 69.69; H, 5.43; N, 20.04
Ex. 3	OH	н	faint yellow needle-like crystals	C <sub>1</sub> H <sub>1</sub> N <sub>1</sub> O
	i	· -	(EtOH)	Calc.: C,71.04; H,5.30; N,18.41 Found: C,70.76; H,5.04; N,18.32
			mp: 2570-259.0℃	1 Table: C, 70:70, H, J.04; N, 18.32
			yellow crystals	C,H,N,
Ex. 4	CN	н	(DMF)	Calc.: C,72.83; H,4.82; N,22.35
	ļ		<u>mp: 301.0-303.0℃</u>	Found: C,72.87; H,4.57; N,22.32
Ex. 5	600**	l	faint brown crystals	C.H.N.O. 1/3H.O
E.C. 5	СООН	н	(reprecipitated)	Calc.: C, 67.45; H, 4.96; N, 16.56
		<del> </del>	mp: ≥300°C	Found: C, 67.38; H, 4.71; N, 16.51
Ex. 6	SO NHEL		light yellow crystals	C_H,N,O,S
₩. U	30,MHEE	H	(DMF-H <sub>2</sub> O)	Calc.: C,60.74; H,5.35; N,17.71
	<del> </del>		<u>==p: 207.5-209.5℃</u>	Found: C,60.88; H,5.26; N,17.57
Ex. 7	SO_NH-n-Pr		colorless crystals	C,,H,,N,O,S
<i>,</i>	30 AND-H-PE	H	(DMF-H <sub>,</sub> O)	Calc.: C,61.59; H,5.66; N,17.10
		<del></del>	mp: 199.0-200.0°C	Found: C, 61.47; H, 5.56; N, 17.33
Ex. 8	SO,NMe,	н	faint yellow needle-like crystals	C, H, N,O,S
	55,,	-	(DMF)	Calc.: C,60.74; H,5.35; N,17.71 Found: C,60.44; H,5.49; N,17.55
			mp: 297.5-298.5℃	100md: C, 60.44; H, 5.45; N, 17.35
			light brown crystals	C,,H,,N,O,S
Ex. 9	SO'NH'	H.	(DMF)	Calc.: C,58.84; H,4.66; N,19.06
				Found: C,58.59; H,4.66; N,18.95
			light brown crystals	C,,H,,N,O,S·1/4H,O
Ex. 10	SO'NH'	Me	(DMF-H <sub>2</sub> O) ·	Calc.: C,59.13; H,5.09; N,18.15
		ļ <u> </u>	mp: 274.0-275.0°C	Found: C,59.17; H,5.41; N,18.10
Ex. 11	SONT		light yellowish brown	C,,H,,N,O,S
	SO'NH'	Et	crystals	Calc.: C,60.74; H,5.35; N,17.71
			(DMF-EtOH)	Found: C, 60.43; H, 5.21; N, 17.41
		<del> </del>	mp: 283.0-284.0°C	
Ex. 12	SO,NH,	n-Pr	light brown needle-like crystals	C.H.N.O.S
			(EtOH)	Calc.: C,61.59; H,5.66; N,17.10 Found: C,61.47; H,5.56; N,16.81
,			mp: 242.5-244.0°C	C,U1.17, M,J.JU, M,10.01
•			light yellow needle-like	C_H_N.O.S-1/4H.O
Ex. 13	SO'NH	n-Bu	crystals	Calc.: C.61.73; H,6.00; N,16.36
			(EtOH)	Found: C, 61.93; H, 6.08; N, 16.12
			mp: 257.0-258.0℃	<u> </u>
Ex. 14	50 177		light brown crystals	C,,H,,N,O,S
L. 14	SONH	n-Pen	(EtOH)	Calc.: C,63.13; H,6.22; N,16.01
		L 1	mp: 244.0-244.5°C	Found: C,63.31; H,6.29; N,16.04



	R*	R°	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ex. 15	SO,NH,	iso-Pr	colorless needle-like crystals (CH_CN-BtOH) mp: 265.5-266.0°C	C,H,NO,S·1/5H,O Calc.: C,61.06; H,5.71; N,16.95 Found: C,60.76; H,5.62; N,16.78
Ex. 16	SO,NH.	iso-Bu	light brown crystals (CH,Cl,-MeOH) mp: 232.0-234.0°C	C.H.N.O.S Calc.: C.62.39; H.5.95; N.16.54 Found: C.62.57; H.5.95; N.16.35
Ex. 17	SO,NH,	iso-Pen	colorless crystals (DMF-H <sub>2</sub> O) mp: 249.5-253.5°C	C.H.NOS Calc.: C.63.13; H.6.22; N.16.01 Found: C.62.92; H.6.38; N.15.87
Ex. 18	SO,NH,	7	light yellow needle-like crystals (MeOH) mp: 245.5-248.5°C	C.H.N.O.S Calc.: C.62.69; H.5.50; N.16.61 Found: C.62.52; H.5.33; N.16.50
Ex. 19	SO,NH,	CP,	colorless crystals (DMF-H,O) mp: 286.5-287.0°C	C <sub>1</sub> H <sub>1</sub> F <sub>1</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> S Calc.: C,52.41; H,3.70; N,16.08 Found: C,52.38; H,3.66; N,15.87
Ex. 20	SOLNIL	CH,CH,CF,	light brown crystals (DMF-H <sub>2</sub> O) mp: 248.5-249.0°C	C <sub>1</sub> H <sub>1</sub> F,N <sub>1</sub> O <sub>2</sub> S Calc.: C,54.42; H,4.35; N,15.11 Found: C,54.13; H,4.49; N,14.91
Ex. 21	SO.NH.	снон	faint yellow crystals (EtOH-H <sub>2</sub> O) mp: 256.0-258.0°C	C,H,N,O,S-1/3H,O Calc.: C,56.56; H,4.91; N,17.36 Found: C,56.87; H,4.66; N,17.55
Ex. 22	SO,NH,	СН,ОМе	coloriess crystals (DMF) mp: 248.0-249.0°C	C,H,N,O,S Calc.: C,58.38; H,5.14; N,17.02 Found: C,58.50; H,5.03; N,16.76
Ex. 23	SO.NH.	CHOEL	colorless crystals (DMF-H <sub>i</sub> O) mp: 272.5-274.5°C	C,H,N,O,S Calc.: C,59.28; H,5.45; N,16.46 Found: C,59.07; H,5.36; N,16.16
Ex. 24	SO,NHMe	н	colorless crystals (DMF-H <sub>i</sub> O) mp: 244.0-245.0°C	C,H,N,O,S Calc.: C,59.83; H,5.02; N,18.36 Pound: C,59.83; H,4.94; N,18.27
Ex. 25	SO,NHMe	Me	colorless crystals (DMP-H <sub>2</sub> O) mp: 259.5-260.5°C	C,H,N,O,S Calc.: C,60.74; H,5.35; N,17.71 Found: C,60.88; H,5.33; N,17.43
Ex. 26	SO,NHMe	Et	colorless crystals (DMF) mp: 262.0-264.0°C	C <sub>n</sub> H <sub>1</sub> N <sub>1</sub> O <sub>2</sub> S Calc.: C,61.59; H,5.66; N,17.10 Found: C,61.69; H,5.65; N,16.86



	R*	R	Properties	
			(recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ex. 27	SO,NHMe	n-Pr	colorless crystals (DMP) mp: 233.5-234.5°C	C.H.NO.S Calc.: C,62.39; H,5.95; N,16.54 Found: C,62.36; H,5.91; N,16.24
Ex. 28	SO,NEMe	n-Bu	light brown crystals (MeOH) mp: 225.5-226.5°C	C.H.NO.S Calc.: C.63.13; H.6.22; N.16.01 Found: C.63.04; H.6.25; N.15.81
Ex. 29	SO,NHMe	CHOH	faint yellow plate crystals (MeOH) mp: ≥300°C	C_H,NO,S·HCl·1/4HO Calc.: C,53.09; H,5.01; N,15.48 Found: C,53.09; H,5.20; N,15.18
Ex. 30	SO,NHMe	7	faint brown crystals (DMF) mp: 231.0-232.0°C	C.H.N.O.S Calc.: C,63.43; H,5.79; N,16.08
Ex. 31	SO_NHMe	CHLOEt	colorless crystals (DMF-H <sub>0</sub> ) mp: 239.0-240.5°C	Found: C,63.44; H,5.79; N,15.95 C,H,N,O,S Calc.: C,60.12; H,5.73; N,15.93 Found: C,59.98; H,5.75; N,15.78
Ex. 32	СНОН	H	light brown crystals (EtOH) mp: 223.0-225.5°C	Calc.: C,71.68; H,5.70; N,17.60 Found: C,71.84; H,5.48; N,17.36
Ex. 33	СНОН	Et	colorless crystals (MeOH) mp: 215.5-217.0°C	C <sub>n</sub> H <sub>n</sub> N <sub>0</sub> O Calc.: C,72.81; H,6.40; N,16.17 Found: C,72.94; H,6.44; N,16.17
Ex. 34	СНОН	n-Bu	light brown crystals (MeOH) mp: 289.0-289.5°C	C.H.N.O.HC1 Calc.: C,67.22; H,6.62; N,13.63 Found: C,66.99; H,6.89; N,13.62
Ex. 35	сңон	7	light brown prism crystals (MeOH) mp: 2289.0°C, decomposed	C <sub>1</sub> H <sub>1</sub> N <sub>0</sub> O·HCl·1/2H <sub>0</sub> Calc.: C,66.10; H,6.27; N,13.41 Found: C,66.25; H,6.06; N,13.55
Ex. 36	Снон	CHLOEE	colorless crystals (EtOH) mp: 241.0-242.0°C	C.H.N.O. HC1 Calc.: C,63.99; H,6.10; N,13.57 Found: C,64.13; H,6.10; N,13.37
Ex. 37	NHMs	н	colorless crystals (AcOEt) mp: 229.5-230.5°C	C <sub>1</sub> H <sub>1</sub> N <sub>1</sub> O <sub>2</sub> S Calc.: C,59.83; H,5.02; N,18.36 Found: C,59.57; H,4.94; N,18.20
Ex. 38	NHMs	Me	colorless crystals (CH,CN-EtOH) mp: 228.0-229.0°C	Calc.: C,60.74; H,5.35; N,17.71 Found: C,60.77; H,5.34; N,17.47

Ex. 39 NHMs Et	,14.81 ,15.22 ,14.99 ,14.77 ,14.79 ,14.84
Ex. 40 NHMs n-Pr (iso-PrOH)	,14.81 ,15.22 ,14.99 ,14.77 ,14.79 ,14.84
Ex. 39 NHMs Et	,14.81 ,15.22 ,14.99 ,14.77 ,14.79 ,14.84
MeOH   mp: 180.5-181.5°C	7,14.82 7,15.22 7,14.99 7,14.79 7,14.79 7,14.84 7,14.82
Ex. 40 NHMs n-Pr (iso-PrOH) Calc.: C,57.44; H,5.70; N mp: 250.5-253.5°C Found: C,57.18; H,5.63; N mp: 250.5-253.5°C Found: C,58.28; H,5.95; N mp: 235.0-235.5°C Found: C,58.28; H,5.95; N mp: 235.0-235.5°C Found: C,58.44; H,5.41; N mp: 235.0-235.5°C Found: C,58.44; H,5.41; N mp: 218.0-220.0°C Found: C,59.85; H,5.63; N mp: 218.0-220.0°C Found: C,59.85; H,5.63; N mp: 218.0-220.0°C Found: C,59.85; H,5.63; N mp: 236.5-237.5°C Found: C,65.44; H,4.92; N mp: 236.5-237.5°C Found: C,65.44; H,4.92; N mp: 247.0-248.0°C Found: C,68.59; H,5.43; N	,15.22 ,14.99 ,14.77 ,14.79 ,14.84 ,14.82
Ex. 40 NHMs n-Pr (iso-PrOH) mp: 250.5-253.5°C Pound: C,57.44; H,5.70; N Pound: C,57.18; H,5.63; N Pound: C,57.18; H,5.63; N Pound: C,58.28; H,5.95; N Pound: C,58.28; H,5.95; N Pound: C,58.28; H,5.95; N Pound: C,58.25; H,5.85; N Pound: C,58.25; H,5.85; N Pound: C,58.25; H,5.85; N Pound: C,58.26; H,5.85; N Pound: C,58.26; H,5.73; N Pound: C,58.26; H,5.73; N Pound: C,58.26; H,5.73; N Pound: C,58.26; H,5.73; N Pound: C,59.85; H,5.63; N Pound: C,65.44; H,4.92; N Pound: C,65.44; H,4.92; N Pound: C,68.55; H,5.61;	,14.99 ,14.77 ,14.79 ,14.84 ,14.82
Ex. 40 NHMs n-Pr (iso-PrOH) mp: 250.5-253.5°C Pound: C,57.44; H,5.70; N Pound: C,57.18; H,5.63; N Pound: C,57.18; H,5.63; N Pound: C,58.28; H,5.63; N mp: 250.5-253.5°C Calc.: C,58.28; H,5.85; N Pound: C,58.25; H,5.85; N Pound: C,58.25; H,5.85; N Pound: C,58.25; H,5.85; N Pound: C,58.33; H,5.55; N Pound: C,58.44; H,5.95; N Pound: C,58.44; H,5.73; N Pound: C,58.44; H,5.73; N Pound: C,59.85; H,5.63; N Pound: C,68.44; H,4.92; N Pound: C,68.44; H,4.92; N Pound: C,68.44; H,4.92; N Pound: C,68.59; H,5.61; N Pound: C,68.59; H,5.61; N Pound: C,68.59; H,5.43; N Pound:	,14.99 ,14.77 ,14.79 ,14.84 ,14.82
mp: 250.5-253.5°C Found: C,57.18; H,5.63; N  Ex. 41 NHMs	,14.99 ,14.77 ,14.79 ,14.84 ,14.82
Ex. 41 NHMs n-Bu (MeOH) mp: 250.5-253.5°C Found: C,58.28; H,5.95; N Ex. 42 NHMs (MeOH) Ex. 43 NHMs CH,OEt (EtOH) Ex. 44 NHTs H (DMF-HO) Ex. 45 NHAC H (CH,Cl,-MeOH) Ex. 45 NHAC H (CH,Cl,-MeOH)  mp: 247.0-248.0°C Found: C,58.48; H,5.95; N Found: C,58.25; H,5.85; N Found: C,58.28; H,5.85; N Found: C,58.28; H,5.95; N Found: C,58.25; H,5.51; N Found: C,58.26; H,5.95; N Found: C,58.26; H,5.95; N Found: C,68.56; H,5.95; N Found: C,68.56; H,5.95; N Found: C,68.59; H,5.43; N Found: C,58.28; H,5.95; N Found: C,58.29; H,5.41; N C,H,N,O,S Calc.: C,68.58; H,5.95; N C,H,N,O,S Calc.: C,68.58; H,5.97; N Found: C,68.59; H,5.43; N Found: C,58.28; H,5.95; N Found: C,58.28; H,5.9	,14.79 ,14.84 ,14.82
Ex. 41 NHMs n-Bu (MeOH) mp: 250.5-253.5°C Found: C,58.28; H,5.95; N Ex. 42 NHMs (MeOH) Ex. 43 NHMs CH,OEt (EtOH) Ex. 44 NHTs H (DMF-HO) Ex. 45 NHAC H (CH,Cl,-MeOH) Ex. 45 NHAC H (CH,Cl,-MeOH)  mp: 247.0-248.0°C Found: C,58.48; H,5.95; N Found: C,58.25; H,5.85; N Found: C,58.28; H,5.85; N Found: C,58.28; H,5.95; N Found: C,58.25; H,5.51; N Found: C,58.26; H,5.95; N Found: C,58.26; H,5.95; N Found: C,68.56; H,5.95; N Found: C,68.56; H,5.95; N Found: C,68.59; H,5.43; N Found: C,58.28; H,5.95; N Found: C,58.29; H,5.41; N C,H,N,O,S Calc.: C,68.58; H,5.95; N C,H,N,O,S Calc.: C,68.58; H,5.97; N Found: C,68.59; H,5.43; N Found: C,58.28; H,5.95; N Found: C,58.28; H,5.9	,14.79 ,14.84 ,14.82
Ex. 42 NHMs CHOET (MeCH) Calc.: C,58.25; H,5.85; N  Ex. 43 NHMs CHOET (EtCH) Calc.: C,60.712; H,5.73; N  Ex. 44 NHTS H (DMP-H <sub>0</sub> ) Calc.: C,60.712; H,5.73; N  Ex. 45 NHAC H (CH,C1,-MeCH) Calc.: C,68.59; H,5.61; N  Ex. 45 NHAC H (CH,C1,-MeCH) Calc.: C,68.59; H,5.61; N  Ex. 45 NHAC H (CH,C1,-MeCH) Calc.: C,68.59; H,5.43; N	,14.79 ,14.84 ,14.82
Ex. 42 NHMs   Colorless crystals (MeOH)   Calc.: C,58.53; H,5.55; N	,14.84 ,14.82
Ex. 42 NHMs (MeOH) mp: 235.0-235.5°C Found: C,58.53; H,5.55; N mp: 235.0-235.5°C Found: C,58.44; H,5.41; N  Ex. 43 NHMs CH,OEt (EtOH) mp: 218.0-220.0°C Found: C,59.85; H,5.63; N  Ex. 44 NHTS H (DMP-H,O) mp: 236.5-237.5°C Found: C,65.63; H,5.07; N  Ex. 45 NHAC H (CH,Cl,-MeOH) mp: 247.0-248.0°C Found: C,68.59; H,5.43; N	,14.82
Ex. 43 NHMs CHOEt faint brown crystals (EtOH) Calc.: C,60-12; H,5.73; N, mp: 218.0-220.0°C Found: C,59.85; H,5.63; N    Ex. 44 NHTs H (DMF-H,0) Calc.: C,65.63; H,5.07; N    Ex. 45 NHAc H (CH,Cl,-MeOH) Calc.: C,68.65; H,5.61; N    Ex. 45 NHAc H (CH,Cl,-MeOH) Calc.: C,68.65; H,5.61; N    Ex. 45 NHAc Found: C,68.59; H,5.43; N	,14.82
Ex. 43 NHMs CHOET faint brown crystals (EtOH)  mp: 218.0-220.0°C Calc.: C,60-12; H,5.73; N  mp: 218.0-220.0°C Found: C,59.85; H,5.63; N  Ex. 44 NHTs H Choef Calc.: C,65.63; H,5.07; N  mp: 236.5-237.5°C Calc.: C,65.63; H,5.07; N  colorless crystals Check, H,4.92; N  colorless crystals Check, Calc.: C,68.65; H,5.61; N  mp: 247.0-248.0°C Found: C,68.59; H,5.43; N	
Ex. 43 NHMs CHOEt (EtOH) Calc.: C,60-12; H,5.73; N mp: 218.0-220.0°C Found: C,59.85; H,5.63; N Ex. 44 NHTs H (DMF-H,0) Calc.: C,65.63; H,5.07; N mp: 236.5-237.5°C Found: C,65.44; H,4.92; N Ex. 45 NHAC H (CH,Cl,-MeOH) Calc.: C,68.55; H,5.61; N mp: 247.0-248.0°C Found: C,68.59; H,5.43; N	15 02
Ex. 44 NHTs H CH_CL_CH_CH_CL_CH_CL_CH_CL_CH_CL_CH_CL_CH_CL_CH_CL_CH_CL_CH_CL_CH_CL_CH_CH_CL_CH_CH_CL_CH_CH_CL_CH_CL_CH_CH_CL_CH_CH_CL_CH_CH_CL_CH_CH_CL_CH_CH_CH_CH_CH_CH_CH_CH_CH_CH_CH_CH_CH_	, ,
Ex. 44 NHTs H   light brown crystals   C,H,N,0,S   Calc.: C,65.63; H,5.07; N   mp: 236.5-237.5°C   Found: C,65.44; H,4.92; N   Colorless crystals   C,H,N,0-1/4H,0   (CH,Cl,-MeOH)   Calc.: C,68.65; H,5.61; N   mp: 247.0-248.0°C   Found: C,68.59; H,5.43; N	,15.69
mp: 236.5-237.5°C Found: C,65.44; H,4.92; N  colorless crystals C,H,N,0·1/4H,0  Ex. 45 NHAc H (CH,Cl,-MeOH) Calc.: C,68.65; H,5.61; N  mp: 247.0-248.0°C Found: C,68.59; H,5.43; N	
colorless crystals   C,H,N,O·1/4H,O     Ex. 45   NHAc	,15.31
Ex. 45 NHAc H (CH.ClMeOH) Calc.: C.68.65; H.5.61; N mp: 247.0-248.0°C Found: C.68.59; H.5.43; N	,15.11
mp: 247.0-248.0°C Found: C,68.59; H,5.43; N	
	,20.00
colorless crystals C,H,N,O-HC1	
Ex. 46 NHAc Me (Eton-HO) Calc.: C.63.71; H.5.60; N	
mp: ≥290°C,   Found: C,63.61; H,5.64; N	,17.78
decomposed	
colorless crystals C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>1</sub> N <sub>1</sub> O-HC1	
Ex. 47 NHAc   Et   (MeOH-HO) .   Calc.: C,64.46; H,5.90; N	
mp: 293.5-294.5°C, Found: C,64.52; H,6.03; N	,17.06
decomposed	
Ex. 48 NHAC n-Bu colorless crystals C,H,N,O·HC1	
(CH,Cl,-MeOH)   Calc.: C,65.82; H,6.58; N	
mp: ≥300°C Found: C,65.63; H,6.44; N	,15.99
colorless crystals C,H,N,	
Ex. 49 NBn,   n-Bu   (AcOEt)   Calc.: C,80.11; H,6.91; N	
mp: 177.0-178.0°C Found: C,79.93; H,6.85; N	
colorless crystals C,H,N,O·1/2H,O	
Ex. 50 CHMeNHAc Et (MeOH) Calc.: C,70.22; H,6.87; N	
mp: 154.0-155.5°C   Pound: C,70.46; H,6.78; N	,12.75

### Example 51

4-[2-(4-amino-2-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-

- yl)ethyl]benzyl alcohol
- (1) 4-[2-(4-chloro-2-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-
- yl)ethyl]benzyl alcohol

To 2.57 g of 4-[2-[(3-amino-2-chloroquinolin-4-

yl)amino]ethyl]benzyl alcohol there was added 7.2 ml of triethyl

brthoacetate, and the mixture was stirred at 120-140°C for 28 hours. After adding n-hexane to the reaction mixture and removing it by decantation, the residue was purified by column chromatography [silica gel, methylene chloride/methanol (1:0-30:1)] to obtain 1.66 g of light yellow crystals.

(2) 4-[2-(2-methyl-4-phenoxy-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl]benzyl alcohol

To 1.50 g of 4-[2-(4-chloro-2-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl]benzyl alcohol there were added 0.73 g of potassium hydroxide and 4.02 g of phenol, and the mixture was stirred at 120°C for 6 hours. After adding water and a 10% sodium hydroxide aqueous solution to the reaction mixture to adjust the liquid to pH 10, methylene chloride was added for extraction. The methylene chloride layer was washed first with a 10% sodium hydroxide aqueous solution, water and then with saturated saline, and after dewatering, the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure to obtain 1.20 g of light brown crystals.

(3) 4-[2-(4-amino-2-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl]benzyl alcohol

To 1.00 g of 4-[2-(2-methyl-4-phenoxy-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl]benzyl alcohol there was added 4.52 g of ammonium acetate, and the mixture was stirred at 140°C for 6 hours. After the reaction, a 10% sodium hydroxide aqueous solution was added to adjust the liquid to pH 8, and then extraction was performed with a mixed solution of methylene chloride and methanol (10:1). The organic layer was concentrated under reduced pressure, 3.8 ml of methanol and 0.2 ml of a 2 N sodium hydroxide aqueous solution were added to the residue, and the mixture was stirred at 50°C for one hour. The reaction solution was stirred on ice to obtain 0.26 g of crystals. Recrystallization from ethanol yielded colorless crystals with a melting point of 236.0-237.0°C.

Elemental analysis:  $C_{20}H_{20}N_4O$ 

Calculated: C, 72.27; H, 6.06; N, 16.86

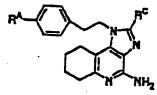
Found: C, 72.05; H, 6.07; N, 16.64

The compounds for Examples 52-79 listed in Tables 79 to 84

were obtained by the same method as Example 1.

Table 79

	R <sup>x</sup>	R°	D	<del></del>
	Α.	_ ^	Properties (recrystallization	Elemental analysis
		}	solvent)	
			light brown crystals	C R NO 5-1/8VO
Ex. 52	SO,NH,	н	(DMF-HO)	C,H,N,O,S-1/8H,O Calc.: C,57.85; H,5.73; N,18.74
L	4 . 4	!	mp: 292.5-294.0°C	Found: C,57.73; H,5.48; N,18.49
			colorless crystals	
Ex. 53	SO,NH,	Me	(MeOH)	C,H,N,O,S·3/4HO Calc.: C,57.19; H,6.19; N,17.55
L		i	mp: 261.5-263.0°C	Found: C,57.39; H,5.95; N,17.27
			colorless crystals	C,H,N,O,S·1/2H,O
Ex. 54	SO,NH,	Bt	(MeOH)	Calc.: C,58.80; H,6.41; N,17.14
			mp: 281.0-283.0°C	Pound: C,58.59; H,6.15; N,17.17
			light brown crystals	C,H,N,O,S
Ex. 55	SO,NH,	n-Bu	(EtOH)	Calc.: C,61.80; H,6.84; N,16.38
			mp: 240.0-241.0°C	Found: C,61.52; H,6.85; N,16.17
1	-		light brown plate	C,,H,,N,O,S
Ex. 56	SO,NH,	CHLOET	crystals	Calc.: C,58.72; H,6.34; N,16.30
1		1 .	(EtOH)	Found: C,59.02; H,6.43; N,16.16
			<u>тр: 254.5-256.0°С</u>	
11		L	colorless crystals	C,,H,,N,O
Ex. 57	CHOH	H	(EtOH)	Calc.: C,70.78; H,6.88; N,17.38
<b></b>			ന്തു: 223.5-225.0°C	Found: C,70.90; H,6.84; N,17.30
1			light brown crystals	C <sub>28</sub> H <sub>28</sub> N <sub>4</sub> O
Ex. 58	снон	Me	(iso-PrOH)	Calc.: C,71.40; H,7.19; N,16.65
<b>  </b>	<del></del>		mp: 230.0-231.0℃	Found: C,71.31; H,7.37; N,16.40
			colorless crystals	C³¹H³⁴N⁴O
Ex. 59	снон	Et	- (EtOH)	Calc.: C,71.97; H,7.48; N,15.99
<u> </u>			mp: 222.5-224.5	Found: C,71.70; H,7.48; N,16.05



		T = 24			
	<del></del> -	R*	R	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ex.	60	снон	$\overline{\ }$	light brown crystals (THF) mp: 231.5-232.5°C	C,H,NO Calc.: C,73.37; H,7.50; N,14.88 Found: C,73.34; H,7.60; N,14.70
Ex.	61	NHMs	Ħ	light brown crystals (MeOH) mp: 271.5-274.0°C	C.H.N.O.S.HC1.1/4H.O Calc.: C,53.51; H,5.79; N,16.42 Found: C,53.64; H,5.88; N,16.30
Ex.	62	NHMs	Me	light brown crystals (MeOH) mp: 292.0-293.0°C	C,H,N,O,S·2HC1 Calc.: C,50.85; H,5.76; N,14.82 Found: C,51.00; H,5.95; N,14.77
Ex.	63	NHMs	Et	light brown crystals (iso-PrOH) mp: 202.5-204.0°C	C,H,N,OS Calc.: C,60.99; H,6.58; N,16.94 Found: C,60.96; H,6.46; N,16.80
Ex.	64	NHMs	n-Bu	colorless crystals (EtOH) mp: 275.0-276.5°C	C,H,NOS-2HCl Calc.: C,53.69; H,6.46; N,13.61 Found: C,53.86; H,6.36; N,13.49
Ex.	65	NHMs	CH,OEt	light brown needle- like crystals (EtOH) mp: 296.0-297.0°C	C_H_N,0,S·HC1 Calc.: C,55.05; H,6.30; N,14.59 Found: C,55.01; H,6.27; N,14.42
Ex.	66	NHAc	Н	light brown crystals (DMF) mp: 294.0-295.5°C	C,H,N,O·HCl·1/4HO Calc.: C,61.53; H,6.33; N,17.94 Found: C,61.46; H,6.33; N,18.04
Ex.	67	NHAc	Me	light brown crystals (THF) mp: 236.0-237.0°C	C <sub>1</sub> H <sub>1</sub> N <sub>1</sub> O-1/4H <sub>2</sub> O Calc.: C <sub>1</sub> 68.54; R <sub>1</sub> 6.99; N <sub>1</sub> 19.03 Found: C <sub>1</sub> 68.76; H <sub>1</sub> 7.00; N <sub>1</sub> 18.76
Ex.	68	NHAc	Et	light brown crystals (MeOH-H <sub>2</sub> O) mp: 134.0-135.5°C	C.H.NO·HO Calc.: C,66.81; H,7.39; N,17.71 Found: C,66.67; H,7.59; N,17.43
Ex.	69	NHAc	n-Bu	light brown crystals (MeOH) mp: 2300°C	C.H.N.O.HCI.1/2HO Calc.: C,63.91; H,7.38; N,15.53 Found: C,64.07; H,7.17; N,15.70
Ex.	70	CHMeNHAc	Н	colorless crystals (EtOH) mp: 253.0-254.0°C, decomposed	C.H.NO·HC1 Calc.: C,63.83; H,6.82; N,16.92 Found: C,63.53; H,6.89; N,16.86

	Properties
Ex. 71	brown liquid  NMR spectrum & (CDC1,) ppm: 1.20(3H, t, J=7Hz), 1.80- 2.00(4H, m), 2.80-3.15(6H, m), 3.01(3H, s), 3.51(2H, q, J=7Hz), 4.36(2H, s), 4.49(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 4.52(2H, s), 5.39(2H, br-s), 6.66(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 6.89(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.12-7.40(5H, m)
	TR spectrum V(liq) cm <sup>-1</sup> : 3320, 3180 Mass spectrum m/z: 469(M)

Table 82

	R <sup>*</sup>	R	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ex. 72	o-50,NH.	н	light yellow crystals (DMF-H <sub>Q</sub> O) mp: 273.0-274.0°C	C,H,N,O,S Calc.: C,58.84; H,4.66; N,19.06 Found: C,58.62; H,4.51; N,18.85
Ex. 73	m-SO,NH,	н	light brown crystals (DMF-H,O) mp: 258.5-260.0°C	C,H,N,O,S Calc.: C,58.84; H,4.66; N,19.06 Found: C,58.56; H,4.47; N,19.12
Ex. 74	p-SO,NH,	Me	colorless crystals (EtOH) mp: 257.0-257.5°C	C,H,N,O,S Calc.: C,59.83; H,5.02; N,18.36 Found: C,59.53; H,4.79; N,18.16
Ex. 75	p-so,nh,	OMe	light brown needle- like crystals (DMF-H <sub>0</sub> ) mp: 277.0-278.0°C	C,H,N,O,S Calc.: C,57.42; H,4.82; N,17.62 Found: C,57.08; H,4.66; N,17.47
Ex. 76	p-SO,NH,	C1	light brown crystals (EtOH) mp: 277.0-278.0°C	C,H,ClN,O,S.9/8H,O Calc.: C,51.21; H,4.35; N,16.50 Found: C,51.42; H,4.19; N,16.22

	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ex. 77	colorless crystals (EtOH) mp: 238.0-239.0°C	C,H,NO,S, Calc.: C,51.46; H,4.05; N,18.75 Found: C,51.25; H,3.91; N,18.47

Table 84

	n	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ex. 78	1	light brown crystals (DMF-H <sub>2</sub> O) mp: 297.0-299.5°C	C,E,N,O,S-1/8H,O Calc.: C,57.41; H,4.32; N,19.69 Found: C,57.19; H,4.07; N,19.40
Ex. 79	3	light brown crystals (DMF-HO) mp: 289.5-290.5°C	C,H,N,O,S-1/6H,O Calc.: C,59.36; H,5.07; N,18.22 Pound: C,59.47; H,4.85; N,18.02

N-[4-[2-(4-amino-2-ethoxymethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl]acetamide

A suspension of 2.20 g of N-[4-[2-(4-dibenzylamino-2-ethoxymethyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl]... acetamide, 4.00 g of Perlman's reagent and 14.28 g of ammonium formate in 70 ml of methanol was refluxed for 53 hours. The catalyst was filtered off, and the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. Water and saturated saline were added to the residue and extraction was performed with methylene chloride. After dewatering the extract, the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was washed with isopropyl ether to obtain 1.24 g of colorless

crystals. Recrystallization from isopropanol yielded colorless crystals with a melting point of 207.0-208.0°C.

Elemental analysis:  $C_{22}H_{25}N_5O_2 \cdot 1/2H_2O$ 

Calculated: C, 66.97; H, 6.35; N, 16.98

Found: C, 66.90; H, 6.28; N, 16.81

The compounds for Examples 81-84 listed in Tables 85 to 87 were obtained by the same method as Example 80.

Table 85

	R*	R	R'	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis		
Ex. 81	СНМеОН	CH,OEt	н	colorless crystals (EtOH) mp: 231.5-232.0°C	C,H,N,O,  Calc.: C,70.75; H,6.71; N,14.35  Found: C,70.66; H,6.74; N,14.32		
Ex. 82	SO,NH,	н	Me	light yellow crystals (AcOEt) mp: 188.5-189.0°C	C.H.N.O.S Calc.: C,66.22; H,5.34; N,14.85 Found: C,66.01; H,5.35; N,14.72		

Table 86

	R <sup>A</sup>	R <sup>c</sup>	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ex. 83	NHAc	CHOEL		C <sub>1</sub> H <sub>1</sub> N <sub>1</sub> O <sub>1</sub> ·HCl Calc.: C,62.22; H,6.81; N,15.77 Found: C,62.00; H,6.87; N,15.74

Table 87

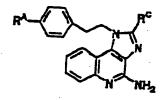
	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ex. 84	colorless crystals (MeCH)  mp: 275.0-275.5°C	C,H,N,O,S·1/4H,O Calc.: C,56.42; H,5.43; N,19.43 Pound: C,56.72; H,5.26; N,19.18

1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine-hydrochloride

To 8.00 g of N-[4-[2-(4-amino-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl]phenyl]acetamide there was added 40 ml of 2 N hydrochloric acid, and the mixture was stirred at 120°C for one hour. After the reaction, a 10% sodium hydroxide aqueous solution was added to adjust the liquid to pH 7, and then the precipitated crystals were filtered off and purified by column chromatography [silica gel, methylene chloride/methanol (20:1)], after which ethanolic hydrogen chloride was added and the precipitated crystals were filtered off to obtain 3.50 g of colorless crystals. Recrystallization from a mixed solution of methanol and water yielded colorless crystals with a melting point of 275.0-283.0°C.

Elemental analysis: C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N<sub>5</sub>·2HCl·1/4H<sub>2</sub>O Calculated: C, 56.78; H, 5.16; N, .18.39 Found: C, 56.78; H, 5.11; N, 18.22

The compounds for Examples 86-104 listed in Tables 88 and 89 were obtained by the same method as Example 85.



	R*	RC	Properties	73
			(recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ex. 86	NH,	Me	light brown crystals (THF) mp: 235.0-236.0°C	C <sub>1</sub> H <sub>1</sub> N <sub>1</sub> Calc.: C,71.90; H,6.03; N,22.07 Found: C,71.89; H,6.24; N,21.81
Ex. 87	NH,	Et	faint brown crystals (MeOH-H <sub>2</sub> O) mp: 202.0-203.0°C	C.H.N. Calc.: C,72.40; H,6.39; N,21.13 Found: C,72.64; H,6.33; N,20.95
Ex. 88	NH	n-Bu	faint brown crystals (AcOEt) mp: 187.0-188.0°C	C.H.N. Calc.: C,73.51; H,7.01; N,19.48 Pound: C,73.78; H,6.93; N,19.34
Ex. 89	NH,	CHLOEL	colorless crystals (iso-PrOH) mp: 208.0-208.5°C	C.H.N.O Calc.: C,69.78; H,6.41; N,19.38 Found: C,69.85; H,6.40; N,19.38
Ex. 90	NHMe	н	colorless crystals (MaOH) mp: 245.0-246.0°C	5. C,H,N2HC1-5/4HO Calc.: C,55.28; H,5.74; N,16.96 Found: C,55.39; H,5.52; N,16.98
Ex. 91	NHMe	Me	light brown crystals (EtOH) mp: 275.0-276.5°C	C,H,N,·2HCl·3/2H,O Calc.: C,55.69; H,6.08; N,16.24 Found: C,55.76; H,6.20; N,16.09
Ex. 92	NHMe	Et	light brown crystals (EtOH)  mp: 271.0-273.0°C	C,H,N,•2HC1·HO Calc.: C,57.80; H,6.24; N,16.05 Found: C,57.80; H,6.15; N,15.95
Ex. 93	NHMe	n-Bu	light grayish brown crystals (EtOH) mp: 173.0-175.0°C, decomposed	C,H,N,·3HCl·1/4H,O Calc.: C,56.68; H,6.30; N,14.37 Found: C,56.97; H,6.59; N,14.08
Ex. 94	NHMe	CRLOET	colorless crystals (AcOEt) . mp: 156.0-156.5°C	C_H_N_O Calc.: C,70.38; H,6.71; N,18.65 Found: C,70.29; H,6.44; N,18.49

		R	R°	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ex.	95	NH <sub>2</sub>	H	light brown crystals (MeOH) mp: 264.0-265.0°C	C,H,N,-2HC1 Calc.: C,56.85; H,6.10; N,18.41 Found: C,56.93; H,6.10; N,18.42
Ex.	96	NH,	Me	light brown crystals (AcOEt) mp: 192.0-193.0°C	Calc.: C,71.00; H,7.21; N,21.79 Found: C,70.98; H,7.34; N,21.49
Ex.	97	NH	Et	faint yellow crystals (EtOH) mp: 2285°C, decomposed	C.H.N. 2HCl . 5/4HO Calc.: C,55.75; H,6.90; N,16.25 Found: C,55.80; H,6.81; N,16.29
Ex.	98	NH	n-Bu	light yellow crystals (iso-PrOH) mp: 245.0-252.0°C, decomposed	C_H_N, 2HCl·3/4HO Calc.: C,58.73; H,7.28; N,15.57 Found: C,58.51; H,7.20; N,15.38
Ex.	99	NH,	CHOEL	colorless crystals (EtOH)	C.H.N.O·2HC1 Calc.: C,57.53; H,6.67; N,15.98 Pound: C,57.52; H,6.80; N,15.83
Ex.	100	NHMe	·H	light brown crystals (EtOH) mp: 224.5-225.5°C	C,H,N,·2HC1·HO Calc.: C,55.34; H,6.60; N,16.98 Found: C,55.17; H,6.56; N,17.13
Ex.	101	NHMe	Me	light brown crystals (EtOH) mp: 284.0-285.0°C	C,H,N, 2HC1.7/2HO Calc.: C,50.96; H,7.27; N,14.86 Pound: C,50.89; H,7.20; N,14.79
Ex.	102	NHMe	Et	brown crystals (EtOH) mp: 274.0-285.0°C, decomposed	C <sub>1</sub> ,H <sub>1</sub> ,N <sub>1</sub> ·2HCl·3H <sub>1</sub> O Calc.: C,52.94; H,7.40; N,14.70 Found: C,52.71; H,7.21; N,14.69
Ex.	103	NHMe	n-Bu	colorless crystals (EtOH), mp: 161.0-163.5°C, decomposed	C,H,N,·3HCl·5/4H,O Calc.: C,54.23; H,7.22; N,13.75 Found: C,54.28; H,7.40; N,13.83
Ex.	104	CHMENH	н	light brown crystals (EtOH)  mp: 207.0-210.0°C, decomposed	C,H,N,·2HCl·H,O Calc.: C,56.34; H,6.86; N,16.43 Found: C,56.38; H,6.78; N,16.39

1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-2-n-butyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine

A suspension of 18.8 g of 1-[2-[4-(dibenzylamino)phenyl] ethyl]-2-n-butyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine, 3.76 g of Perlman's reagent, 33.0 g of ammonium formate and 600 ml of methanol was refluxed for 7 hours. The catalyst was filtered off and the solvent was distilled off. Water was added to the

obtained residue, the liquid was adjusted to pH 9 with a 10% sodium hydroxide aqueous solution, and extraction was performed with methylene chloride. After washing the extract with water and dewatering, the solvent was distilled off and the obtained residue was washed with ethyl acetate and recrystallized from isopropanol to obtain colorless crystals with a melting point of 191.0-192.0°C.

Elemental analysis: C22H25Ns

Calculated: C, 73.51; H, 7.01; N, 19.48

Found: C, 73.41; H, 6.90; N, 19.22

The compound for Example 106 listed in Table 90 was obtained by the same method as Example 105.

Table 90

	R*	R	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis			
Ex. 106	NHMe	CH,OEt		C.H.N.O Calc.: C,69.63; H,7.70; N,18.45 Found: C,69.67; H,7.69; N,18.17			

#### Example 107

1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-1,6,7,8-tetrahydrocyclopenta[b] imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine-hydrochloride ...

A mixture of 0.81 g of N,N-dibenzyl-1-[2-[4-(dibenzylamino)phenyl]ethyl]-1,6,7,8-tetrahydrocyclopenta[b] imidazo[4,5-d]pyridine-4-amine, 0.16 g of Perlman's reagent, 1.56 g of ammonium formate and 40 ml of methanol was refluxed for 30.5 hours. The catalyst was filtered off, and the solvent was distilled off. Water was added to the residue, the liquid was adjusted to pH 9 with a 10% potassium carbonate aqueous solution, and methylene chloride was added. The precipitated crystals were filtered off, and after separating off the

methylene chloride layer, the aqueous layer was further extracted with methylene chloride. The methylene chloride layer was dewatered, and then the solvent was distilled off to obtain colorless crystals. These were combined with the previous crystals and a common method was used to obtain 0.41 g of colorless crystals as a hydrochloride. Recrystallization from methanol yielded colorless crystals with a melting point of 259.0-260.0°C (decomposed).

Elemental analysis: C,H,N, 2HCl

Calculated: C, 55.74; H, 5.78; N, 19.12

Found: C, 55.76; H, 5.89; N, 19.07

The compounds for Examples 108-109 listed in Table 91 were obtained by the same method as Example 107.

Table 91

	R	Properties (recrystallization solvent)	Elemental analysis
Ex. 108	Et	light yellowish brown crystals (EtOH) mp: 266.0-268.0°C, decomposed	C,H,N,·2HCl·1/3EtOH·HO Calc.: C,55.23; H,6.83; N,16.37 Pound: C,55.24; H,6.84; N,16.57
Ex. 109	CHOEL	light brown crystals (EtOH) mp: 250.5-251.5°C, decomposed	C,H,N,O-2HCl-1/4H,O Calc.: C,56.01; H,6.46; N,16.33 Found: C,56.23; H,6.31; N,16.08

#### Example 110

1-[2-(4-ureidophenyl)ethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
After dissolving 800 mg of 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-1Himidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine in a mixed solution of 8 ml of
acetic acid and 4.8 ml of water, a solution of 400 mg of sodium
cyanate in 4.8 ml of water was added while stirring at room
temperature, and stirring at room temperature was continued for
2 hours. After adding a 10% sodium hydroxide aqueous solution
to the reaction solution to adjust the liquid to pH 9 and

filtering off the crystals, they were washed with water to obtain 790 mg of crystals. Recrystallization from a mixed solution of ethanol and water yielded faint brown crystals with a melting point of 300°C or higher.

Elemental analysis: C,H,N,O

Calculated: C, 65.88; H, 5.24; N, 24.26

Found: C, 66.00; H, 5.14; N, 24.07

### Example 111

1-[2-[4-(N'-methylthioureido)phenyl]ethyl]-lH-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine

To 800 mg of 1-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine there were added 24 ml of methanol and 0.60 ml of methyl isothiocyanate, and the mixture was stirred at 40°C for 15 hours. After cooling the reaction solution, the precipitated crystals were filtered off to obtain 770 mg of crystals. Recrystallization from a mixed solution of ethanol and water yielded faint brown crystals with a melting point of 220.0-221.5°C.

Elemental analysis: C20H20N4S

Calculated: C, 63.81; H, 5.35; N, 22.32

Found: C, 63.60; H, 5.13; N, 22.05

# Example 112

1-[2-(4-acetylphenyl)ethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine
To 3.89 g of 2-[4-[2-(4-phenoxy-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin1-yl)ethyl]phenyl-2-methyl-1,3-dioxolane there was added 33.2 g
of ammonium acetate, and the mixture was stirred at 140°C for 3
hours. After the reaction, a 10% sodium hydroxide aqueous
solution was added to adjust the liquid to pH 8, and then the
precipitated crystals were filtered off and washed with water to
obtain 2.83 g of light brown crystals. Recrystallization from a
mixed solution of methylene chloride and methanol yielded
colorless crystals with a melting point of 267.0-269.0°C.

Elemental analysis: C, H, N,O

Calculated: C, 72.71; H, 5.49; N, 16.96

Found: C, 72.41; H, 5.34; N, 16.70

1-[2-[4-(1-hydroxyiminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine

To 1.63 g of 1-[2-(4-acetylphenyl)ethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine there were added 0.38 g of hydroxylamine hydrochloride, 1.34 g of sodium acetate·3H,0 and 16 ml of ethanol, and the mixture was refluxed for 2 hours. After concentrating the reaction solution under reduced pressure, water was added and the precipitated crystals were filtered off to obtain 1.47 g of crystals. Recrystallization from a mixed solution of ethanol and water yielded faint brown crystals with a melting point of 269.0-270.5°C.

Elemental analysis: C20H1,N0

Calculated: C, 69.55; H, 5.54; N, 20.28

Found: C, 69.34; H, 5.54; N, 20.11

### Example 114

1-[2-[4-(1-aminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine

To 500 mg of 1-[2-[4-(1-hydroxyiminoethyl)phenyl]ethyl]-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine there were added 150 ml of 10% methanolic ammonia and 1-ml of Raney nickel, and the mixture was stirred under a hydrogen pressure of 5 atmospheres at 50°C for 80 hours. After cooling the reaction solution, the solvent was filtered off and concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain 300 mg of crystals. Recrystallization from ethanol yielded faint brown crystals with a melting point of 222.0-224.0°C. Elemental analysis: C,H,N,

Calculated: C, 72.48; H, 6.39; N, 21.13

Found: C, 72.46; H, 6.39; N, 20.86

# Example 115

Ethyl 4-[2-(4-amino-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl] benzoate

To 550 mg of 4-[2-(4-amino-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinolin-1-yl)ethyl] benzoic acid there were added 28 ml of ethanol and 2.8

mil of concentrated sulfuric acid, and the mixture was refluxed for 5 hours. After concentrating the reaction solution under reduced pressure, water and a 10% sodium hydroxide aqueous solution were added to adjust the liquid to pH 9, and the precipitated crystals were filtered off to obtain 550 mg of light brown crystals. Recrystallization from methanol yielded light brown needle-like crystals with a melting point of 180.0-182.0°C.

Elemental analysis: C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>

Calculated: C, 69.98; H, 5.59; N, 15.55

Found: C, 69.98; H, 5.39; N, 15.62

Experimental Example 1: Interferon a inductivity in human cells

Table 1 shows interferon  $\alpha$  inductivities in human cells for the purpose of demonstrating the excellent effect of the compounds of the invention. The following compounds were used as the control agents.

Control agent A: 1-isobutyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine (common name: imiquimod)

Control agent B: 1-(2-phenylethyl)-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]quinoline-4-amine

## 1. Preparation of blood cells for culturing

Whole blood was collected by venipuncture into a 50 ml centrifuge tube containing 170 µl of Novo Heparin Injection 1000 (Novo Nordisk A/S). Peripheral blood monocytes (PBMCs) were prepared with a Leuco PREPTM (Becton Dickinson; Reorder No. 2751) cell separation tube, and were cultured to a cell density of 1 x 106 cells/ml in RPM-1640 medium (Nissui Pharmaceuticals, KK.; Code 05918) containing 2 mM L-glutamine (LIFE TECHNOLOGIES; Cat. No. 25030-016) and a penicillin-streptomycin solution (final concentration: 100 U/ml penicillin, 100 µg/ml streptomycin, LIFE TECHNOLOGIES; Cat. No. 15145-014) to which 10% fetal bovine serum (INTERGEN COMPANY; Cat. No. 1020-90) had been added.

#### 2. Preparation of compounds

The compounds were suspended to 1 mg/ml in 0.1 N hydrochloric acid and then solubilized by dilution with physiological saline. The compounds were tested in a concentration range of 0.03 µg/ml to 3.0 µg/ml.

### 3. Incubation

A 50 µl portion of the test compound solution or solvent was added to a 96-well (flat-bottom) MicroTest III<sup>TM</sup> (Becton Dickinson; FALCON 3072) cell culturing plate, and 200 µl of the PMBC in the medium was added to each full well. The plate was covered with a plastic lid and incubated for two days at 37°C in a 5% carbon dioxide atmosphere.

#### 4. Separation

Following the incubation, the plate was coated with PLATE SEALER S (Coster Corporation; Cat. No. 3095) and then centrifuged at 2000 rpm (740xG, rotor; RS-96SA/6) in a Universal cooling centrifuge (KUBOTA 5800, manufactured by Kubota Laboratories) at 4°C for 5 minutes. The culture supernatants were used as samples.

#### 5. Interferon $\alpha$ assay

This was accomplished by enzyme immunoassay. Using a Cytoscreen human interferon  $\alpha$  assay kit (BIOSOURCE; Cat. #ASY-05), a 96-well plate immobilizing mouse anti-human interferon  $\alpha$  monoclonal antibodies (primary antibodies) was subjected to an antigen-antibody reaction to bind the interferon  $\alpha$  in 100 µl of sample. Subsequent binding of rabbit anti-human interferon  $\alpha$  polyclonal antibodies (secondary antibodies) was followed by binding of anti-rabbit antibodies labeled with peroxidase. Tetramethylbenzidine was used for coloration and the reaction was terminated. The absorbance at 450 nm was then measured with a Vmax kinetic microplate reader (Molecular Devices). All of the results were obtained with the values expressed in pg/ml based on an interferon  $\alpha$  standard curve. The results are shown in Tables 92 and 93.

Table 92

		Inte	rferon e i	nductivity ( ration (µg/	pg/ml)	
Compound	0.01	0.03	0.10	0.3	1	3
Example 9	12	43	387	818	619	313
Example 10	1019	953	682	436	314	191
Example 11	850	966	726	570	346	161
Example 12	15	740	860	697	337	139
Example 13	658	645	240	208	132	86
Example 18	180	557	417	222	156	103
Example 23	1018	3052	2072	1556	1233	1133
Example 42	86	668	194	167	85	35
Example 43	130	229	449	327	219	201
Example 45		-	67	746	879	960
Example 48	-	73	644	735	629	436
Example 50		-	492	1003	759	288
Example 56	843	771	620	534	580	560
Example 59	-	358	698	964	980	947
Example 62	683	777	731	785	734	849
Example 64	663 ·	796	711	649	651	606
Example 65	-	992	607	519	419	- 808
Example 67	8840	577	268	236	112	<del></del>
Example 69	664	1014	758	569	343	217
Example 70			1246	1197	931	
Example 80		342	194	459	538	651
Example 83	727	778	817	589.	507	<u> </u>
Example 84	-		3	638	679	
Example 85	0	639	745	628	600	520
Example 86	905	469	173	123	79	598
Example 87	-	732	571	763	717	<del></del>
Example 88		459	491	607	545	<del></del>

Table 93

Compound	Interferon a inductivity (pg/ml)  Dose concentration (µg/ml)					
	0.01	0.03	0.10	0.3	1	3
Example 89	-	602	493	756	768	-
Example 94	-	869	875	794	771	717
Example 95	-	786	475	765	553	-
Example 96	1012	1099	1336	1100	794	780
Example 98	854	263	341	233	190	-
Example 99 .	557	347	238	230	189	155
Example 101	135	463	760	764	598	457
Example 106	353	553	668	659	602	576
Example 107		_	737	336	546	381
Control agent A	•	22	29	73	50	34
Control agent B	-	28	62	69	68	49

The compounds of the invention exhibited more excellent interferon a inductivity than the control agents, and are therefore highly useful for treatment of diseases caused by viruses, such as rheumatoid arthritis, warts, hepatitis B, hepatitis C, etc. and for cancer and other neoplastic diseases. [Effect of the Invention]

The compounds of the invention have excellent interferon inductivity and are therefore highly useful for treatment of diseases caused by viruses, such as rheumatoid arthritis, warts, hepatitis B, hepatitis C, etc. and for cancer and other neoplastic diseases.